



Knoxville Utilities Board

---

**Board Meeting Agenda  
Thursday, June 21, 2018  
Noon**

**Call to Order**

**Roll Call**

**Approval of Minutes**

**Official Action**

Resolution 1381 - Replacing the Existing Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB") Investment Policy

Resolution 1382 - Authorizing and Approving the Sale of Certain Surplus Real Property of the Electric Division of the Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB") Located Adjacent to KUB's Electric Substation on Thorngrove Pike in Knoxville, Tennessee

**President's Report**

**Public Comments**

**Adjournment**



Knoxville Utilities Board

---

June 15, 2018

Knoxville Utilities Board  
445 S. Gay Street  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902-1109

Commissioners:

The Board has previously adopted a cash investment policy for the management and investment of public funds by KUB, incorporating the limitations and requirements of state law governing the investment of public funds. The policy also established an Investment Advisory Committee, including the Chief Financial Officer and Manager of Accounting, to provide oversight of KUB's cash investment activities. The policy does not cover retirement system investments, as those are governed by separate investment policies approved by the Board.

The policy provides for the Investment Advisory Committee to review the policy annually and recommend any needed changes to the President and CEO and the Board's Audit and Finance Committee. The review for 2018 has been completed and several housekeeping changes were identified. The proposed changes were discussed with the Board's Audit and Finance Committee at its meeting on March 20. The Committee concurred with the proposed changes and adopted a resolution recommending the Board approve a revised policy reflecting the modifications.

A summary of the proposed changes to the policy and a red-lined version of the existing investment policy highlighting the specific changes are attached for your information.

Resolution 1381 adopts a revised cash investment policy, and I recommend its approval on first and final reading.

Respectfully submitted,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads 'Mintha E. Roach'.

Mintha E. Roach  
President and CEO

## **Resolution 1381**

### **KUB Cash Investment Policy Proposed Revisions**

The KUB Board has adopted a comprehensive Cash Investment Policy (“Policy”) related to the management and investment of public funds by KUB. The Policy incorporates the limitations and requirements of Tennessee state law governing the investment of funds by municipalities. The Policy also sets forth investment program objectives and provides requirements for the oversight and reporting of the investment program, and established an Investment Advisory Committee to provide general oversight over KUB’s cash investment activities.

The Policy provides for the Investment Advisory Committee to review the Policy annually and recommend any necessary revisions to the Board’s Audit Committee. The most recent review has been completed and, as a result, minor modifications to the Policy are being proposed. Amending the Policy requires approval of the full KUB Board of Commissioners. The Policy was last revised by the Board in 2013. A red-lined version of the current Policy, which reflects the proposed changes, is attached for your information.

The proposed modifications are housekeeping in nature, updating the Policy to reflect minor changes in state statutes regarding the investment of public funds by municipalities. The changes include:

- A minor change in terminology from ‘direct interest’ to ‘directly interested,’ pertaining to a KUB employee’s personal involvement with institutions where the employee is responsible for investing KUB funds
- Clarification that investments in non-convertible U.S. debt securities be of the highest rating by at least two nationally recognized rating services
- Recognition of the name change of the State Pooled Investment Fund to the Local Government Investment Pool
- Deletion of the Tennessee Industrial Development Authority from the list of collateral sources, since it no longer exists

The proposed modifications were discussed with the Board’s Audit and Finance Committee at the Committee’s March 20 meeting. Following discussion, the Committee adopted Resolution AF-70, recommending the KUB Board adopt a revised Policy reflecting the proposed changes.

# Knoxville Utilities Board Investment Policy

July 2018

## I. Scope.

This Investment Policy (“Policy”) of the Knoxville Utilities Board (“KUB”) governs the investment of all non-pension funds of KUB, whether invested directly by KUB, or on behalf of KUB by a third-party (portfolio manager). These funds include the following:

- General Fund
- Operating Contingency Reserve Fund
- Bond Sinking Fund
- Bond Proceeds Fund
- Economic Development Fund
- Other Funds approved by the KUB Board of Commissioners

## II. Objectives.

The primary objectives of KUB’s investment activities in descending order of priority are as follows:

1. Safety. Safety of principal is the most important objective of KUB’s investment program. Investments shall be undertaken in a manner that seeks to ensure the preservation of capital in the total investment portfolio.
2. Liquidity. KUB’s investment portfolio should remain sufficiently liquid to meet all operating requirements that may be reasonably anticipated.
3. Yield. KUB’s investment portfolio shall be designed with the objective of attaining an approximate market rate of return throughout economic cycles, taking into account the safety of principal and liquidity needs. KUB will establish a benchmark target(s) for measuring performance results as applicable, with said benchmark(s) to be determined by the Investment Advisory Committee, as provided for in Section IV below, and approved by the KUB Board of Commissioners’ Audit and Finance Committee.

### III. Investment Parameters.

1. Diversification. KUB will, to the extent possible, reasonably diversify its investments by type of investment and institution.
2. Maturities. KUB will limit its investments to securities having the maximum stated maturity provided for under state law, unless specific approval is received from the Comptroller of the Treasury or the Comptroller's designee for a longer maturity than the maximum allowed. As of July 1, 2004, the maximum is four (4) years from the date of investment (T.C.A 6-56-106).
3. Placement. If all higher investment objectives as set forth in Section II of this Policy are satisfied, investments will generally be placed with the institution whose percentage yield produces the greatest interest income to KUB.

Excluding any investments made on behalf of KUB by a third-party investment manager, investments will, to the extent possible, be placed through a formal and competitive process requiring the solicitation and evaluation of at least three (3) bids. In this case, the offer that provides the highest rate of return while meeting KUB's overall investment objectives will be accepted. In the event a security must be sold, the bid which generates the highest net sales price will be accepted. Investments may be moved from one institution to another when the rate of return (net of any transaction fees) can be improved, provided that safety and liquidity requirements are not diminished.

### IV. Standard of Care and Oversight.

1. Prudence. The standard of care by which investment decisions shall be judged shall be the "prudent person" standard and shall be applied in the context of managing the overall portfolio.

A "prudent person" standard of care is generally defined as requiring investments to be made with judgment and care, under circumstances then prevailing, which persons of prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable income to be derived, as well as the probable safety of their capital. (See T.C.A. 35-14-112).

2. Ethics and Conflicts of Interest. KUB employees involved in the investment process shall not ~~have any be~~ directly interested in either a financial institution in which KUB funds are deposited, or in the business of a third-party with which KUB contracts for investment services. “Directly interested” means any contract with the KUB employee personally or with a business in which the KUB employee is a sole proprietor or a partner or in which the KUB employee owns or controls more stock than any other individual (T.C.A. 12-4-101 and 6-54-107). If any KUB officer or employee involved in the investment process has any direct interest or material indirect interest in either a financial institution in which KUB funds are deposited or in the business of a third-party with which KUB contracts for investment services, such interest shall be reported in writing to the Chair of the Investment Advisory Committee. KUB officers and employees involved in the investment process shall refrain from undertaking personal investment transactions with the same employee or officer of a financial institution or a broker or dealer with whom business is conducted on behalf of KUB. A representative of the Investment Advisory Committee shall perform a periodic survey of KUB officers and employees involved in the investment process to help ensure that no such conflicts exist.
3. Investment Advisory Committee. KUB shall establish an Investment Advisory Committee, whose members shall be appointed by the President and CEO. The Investment Advisory Committee will be chaired by the Chief Financial Officer (“CFO”) and consist of a minimum of three members, including the Vice-President of Finance and the Manager of Accounting. The Investment Advisory Committee will be responsible for general oversight of KUB’s investment activities and for establishing any written procedures and/or internal controls (not provided for in this Policy) for the operation of the investment program. The Investment Advisory Committee shall meet on an as needed basis; however, this should not be less than once each fiscal year. A representative of the Committee will take minutes for each meeting and keep them on record.
4. Management Authority. The CFO shall be responsible for all transactions undertaken under this Policy. The CFO shall designate those KUB employees authorized to execute investment transactions on behalf of KUB. The Manager of Accounting (or such other individuals designated by the CFO) shall be responsible for the daily operation of KUB’s investment program, and shall carry out any established written procedures and/or internal controls for the operation of the investment program.

5. Third-Party Portfolio Management. KUB may utilize the services of a third-party investment firm to invest a portion of or all of KUB investment funds on behalf of KUB. The selection of any such third-party portfolio manager shall be conducted through a Request for Proposal (RFP) process. The selection of any such portfolio manager must receive the approval of the KUB Board of Commissioners' Audit and Finance Committee. The portfolio manager shall be required to abide by all applicable requirements for investing KUB funds as provided for under Tennessee state law and this Policy. A representative of the portfolio manager shall be required to report investment results to at least one representative of the Investment Advisory Committee on no less than a quarterly basis.

## V. **Safekeeping and Custody.**

1. Deposit of Funds. All funds received by KUB shall be deposited immediately into an appropriate KUB account in a financial institution designated as a public depository in accordance with requirements of Tennessee state law and KUB Resolution 899. (T.C.A. 6-56-111). When collateralization is required for such deposits, the financial institution shall be required to enter into an agreement to properly collateralize KUB deposits in accordance with Resolution 899 and Tennessee state law (T.C.A. 9-4-504).
2. Internal Controls. The following internal controls will guide the operation of the investment program. The Investment Advisory Committee is authorized to establish any additional controls as deemed necessary.
  - A. Separation of transaction authority from account and record-keeping. The employee who authorizes or performs the transaction shall be separate from the person who records or otherwise accounts for the transaction.
  - B. Custodial safekeeping. Securities purchased from any bank or dealer including eligible collateral (T.C.A. 9-4-103) shall be placed with an independent third-party for custodial safekeeping. A custodial trust agreement shall be executed with all financial institutions designated as custodians.
  - C. Book entry for securities. The buying and selling of securities (including for purposes of collateralization) should be done on a book-entry basis if at all possible. Any securities that must be physically delivered to KUB should be properly safeguarded against loss or destruction. The Manager of Accounting shall be responsible for ensuring the safekeeping of any physical securities.

- D. Clear delegation of authority. The Manager of Accounting (or such other individual designated by the CFO) shall provide for the clear delegation of authority to subordinate staff members responsible for executing investment transactions and accounting for investment transactions. Those individuals responsible for executing investment transactions shall be designated to do so in writing by the CFO.
  - E. Written confirmation of telephone transactions and wire transfers. All investment transactions executed via telephone shall be supported by appropriate written documentation. Written communication may be via electronic media or fax if provided on letterhead and the safekeeping institution maintains a list of authorized signatures.
  - F. Wire transfer agreements. KUB shall execute wire transfer agreements with applicable financial institutions and third-party custodians. These agreements should outline the various controls and security provisions and delineate responsibilities of each party making and receiving wire transfers.
3. Delivery vs. Payment. All investment transactions where applicable will be executed by delivery versus payment. Securities will be held by third-party custodians as evidenced by safekeeping receipts.

## **VI. Investment Services.**

1. Any financial institution and broker/dealer who desires to provide investment services to KUB must supply the following information as appropriate:
  - A. Required Federal or State Report with current registrations and current filings.
  - B. Current audited financial statements for parent financial institution.
  - C. Acknowledgement of having received a copy of this Policy.
  - D. Current statement on Collateralization Policy.

## **VII. Authorized Investments.**

1. Investment Types. KUB is limited to investments authorized by Tennessee state law (T.C.A. 6-56-106). This includes investments made directly by KUB personnel or by an investment manager on behalf of KUB. These investments shall have a maturity of not greater than four years from the date of investment unless a longer



maturity is approved by the Comptroller of the Treasury or the Comptroller's designee. These investments are as follows:

- A. Bonds, Notes or Treasury Bills of the United States.
  - B. Nonconvertible debt securities of the following issuers federal government sponsored enterprises that are chartered by the United States congress; provided, that such securities are rated in the highest category by at least two (2) nationally recognized rating services: the Federal Home Loan Bank, the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Farm Credit Bank, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, or other securities that are authorized by Tennessee state law.
  - C. Any other obligations not listed above which are guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States or any of its agencies.
  - D. Certificates of Deposit and other time evidences of deposits at state and federally chartered banks, and savings and loan associations. All such deposits shall be collateralized by securities described in T.C.A. 9-4-103 unless (1) the aggregate balance of KUB's deposits then in such a depository does not exceed the amount for which full security is provided for such deposits by the FDIC, or (2) the depository participates in the State Collateral Pool under T.C.A. 9-4-501 et. seq.
  - E. Repurchased Agreements collateralized by obligations of the United States or its agencies, if purchased in accordance with the procedures established by the state funding board, this Investment Policy, and pursuant to the Master Repurchase Agreement adopted in Resolution 723 (See also Section VII(4) below).
  - F. ~~State-pooled investment fund~~ The local government investment pool (LGIP).
  - G. Bonds or notes of KUB or the City of Knoxville.
  - H. Bonds and notes of local governments of the State of Tennessee.
  - I. Prime banker' acceptances, which are eligible for purchase by the Federal Reserve System.
  - J. Prime commercial paper which is rated at least A1 or equivalent by at least two nationally recognized rating services.
2. Proceeds of bonds, notes, and other obligations and reserves. These funds may be invested in obligations, which are rated in either of the two highest rated categories by a nationally recognized rating agency of such obligations. The investment must also be a direct general obligation of a state of the United States, a political subdivision or instrumentality thereof, having general taxing powers, and have a final maturity on the date of investment of not

to exceed forty-eight months or that may be tendered by the holder to the issuer thereof, or an agent of the issuer, at not less than forty-eight month intervals (T.C.A. 6-56-106).

3. Collateralization. In accordance with T.C.A. 9-4-105 and 9-4-111, with the exception of the amount of funds protected by the FDIC, collateralization at 105 percent (valued at market) will be required on all investments. A custodial trust agreement with a Federal Reserve member bank to provide for the custody of the purchased securities is required prior to any transaction (T.C.A. 9-4-107). A security agreement (in the form provided by KUB) with the institution providing the investment is also required prior to any transaction. The security agreement must be in writing and executed by the depository institution contemporaneously with the acquisition of the asset. In lieu of the foregoing, collateralization may be provided by the financial institution through the state of Tennessee collateral pool.

Collateral which is authorized for use is limited by T.C.A. 9-4-103 and this Investment Policy to the following:

- A. Bonds of the United States or any of its agencies.
  - B. Obligations guaranteed by the United States or any of its agencies, the payments of which are fully guaranteed both as to principal and interest by the United States.
  - ~~C. Obligations guaranteed by the Tennessee Industrial Development Authority not to exceed the amount of the guarantee.~~
  - ~~D.C.~~ D.C. Bonds of the state of Tennessee, including any revenue bonds issued by any agency of the state specifically including institutions under the control of the state board of regents, the board of trustee of the University of Tennessee and bonds issued in the name of the state school board authority.
  - ~~E.D.~~ E.D. Bonds of any utility district, county or Municipal Corporation of the state of Tennessee.
  - ~~F.E.~~ F.E. Bonds that are rated "A" or higher by any nationally recognized rating service and which are issued under the provisions of T.C.A. title 7, chapters 37 (Industrial Building Revenue Bond Act), 53 (industrial development corporations); or T.C.A. title 48, chapter 101, part 3 (health, educational and housing facilities corporations).
4. Repurchase Agreements. Repurchase agreements are the sale by a bank or dealer of a government security with the simultaneous agreement to repurchase the security on a later date. Resolution 723 provides for KUB to utilize repurchase agreements provided they are used in accordance with state law requirements and

procedures established by the Comptroller of the Treasury or the Comptroller's designee. These procedures provide that:

- A. Up to 100 percent of KUB's funds may be invested in repurchase agreements.
- B. A master repurchase agreement (in the form provided by KUB) applicable to all sales and repurchase transactions between KUB and seller must be executed.
- C. A custodial agreement (in the form provided by KUB) with a member bank of the Federal Reserve must be executed prior to any transactions.
- D. A seller under a repurchase agreement shall not also be the custodian.
- E. Reverse repurchase agreements are prohibited.
- F. For each repurchase transaction, the market value of the collateral shall be at least 102 percent of the purchase price of the securities, including interest accrued at the time of purchase.
- G. Eligible securities shall be obligations of the United States or its agencies. The maturity date of the securities shall exceed the term of the repurchase agreement and the market value of the securities must be more than the amount of funds invested.
- H. The term of any repurchase agreement may not exceed 90 days.
- I. All purchased securities shall be delivered simultaneously against payment to the custodian in an account established solely for the safekeeping of KUB.
- J. Unless specifically agreed to by both KUB and the seller, neither party shall have the right to substitute securities for those securities purchased on the date of purchase. Any securities so substituted must be of equal value or greater market value than the securities substituted.
- K. Any transactions effected under individual repurchase agreements shall be confirmed in writing by the seller to both KUB and the custodian.
- L. KUB shall require the custodian to provide, after any daily activity, a written statement of all account transactions.
- M. KUB shall maintain all applicable records pertaining to individual repurchase agreements pursuant to Tennessee state law (T.C.A. 10-7-404).

### **VIII. Reporting Requirements.**

1. Methods. The following reporting requirements shall be applicable for KUB's investment program:
  - A. A daily report of all KUB investment activities, including investments managed directly by KUB and/or a third-party

portfolio manager on behalf of KUB, shall be prepared by KUB personnel responsible for such activities. This report shall be provided to the Manager of Accounting.

- B. A monthly report listing all investments held by KUB shall be prepared and submitted to the CFO by the Manager of Accounting. This report shall also be submitted to each member of the Investment Advisory Committee. This monthly report will include investments by division.
  - C. Applicable KUB investments shall be reported monthly on a marked to market basis. The marked to market value of the investment shall be reported on KUB's financial statements accordingly. Values used to reflect the market value of these investments shall be obtained from a reputable and independent source.
  - D. In the event KUB uses a third-party portfolio manager to invest funds on the behalf of KUB, the portfolio manager shall prepare a written report each quarter detailing all investment activity for the period including a discussion on performance in relation to any benchmarks. This report shall be provided to the Chief Financial Officer and each member of the Investment Advisory Committee.
  - E. The Chief Financial Officer and/or the Vice President of Finance shall provide a periodic investment review to the Board's Audit and Finance Committee, the frequency of which shall be determined by the Audit and Finance Committee; however, such review shall occur no less than annually. This review shall include a detailed overview of overall investment performance for the previous year including a comparison against any applicable benchmarks. This review shall also address the impact of investment performance on KUB's overall financial performance for the year, including a discussion of any significant gains or losses from the selling/liquidation of investments prior to maturity.
2. Performance Standards. The investment portfolio shall be managed in accordance with the parameters specified in this Investment Policy. Investment performance should be compared to appropriate benchmarks on a regular basis.
3. Separate Accounts. KUB shall keep separate books and accounts for the investments of each respective division. Funds of the separate divisions may be combined or pooled when invested to earn a higher interest rate. The distribution of interest income from pooled investments shall be allocated to individual divisions proportionally, based on each division's contribution at the time of investment.

4. Review and Revision of Investment Policy. The Investment Advisory Committee will annually review this Investment Policy and recommend any necessary revisions to the President and CEO and the Board's Audit and Finance Committee. Any changes to this Investment Policy must be approved by the KUB Board of Commissioners.

|

|

## RESOLUTION NO. 1381

### **A Resolution Replacing the Existing Knoxville Utilities Board (“KUB”) Investment Policy**

**Whereas**, as part of its ongoing operations and responsibilities, KUB is charged with the management and investment of public funds; and

**Whereas**, the KUB Board of Commissioners (“Board”) previously adopted Resolution 1299, providing a comprehensive KUB Investment Policy (“Policy”) for the management and investment of such funds; and

**Whereas**, the Policy established an Investment Advisory Committee for providing general oversight of the investment activities of KUB; and

**Whereas**, the Policy requires the Investment Advisory Committee review the Policy on an annual basis; and

**Whereas**, as a result of the recently completed review, the Investment Advisory Committee has proposed several modifications to the Policy that are housekeeping in nature; and

**Whereas**, the proposed modifications were provided to the Board’s Audit and Finance Committee (“Committee”) and discussed with the Committee at its meeting on March 20, 2018; and

**Whereas**, the Committee, at its March 20, 2018 meeting, unanimously adopted Resolution AF-70, recommending the Board adopt a revised Policy reflecting the proposed modifications; and

**Whereas**, the Board finds it to be in the best interest of KUB and its customers to effectuate these modifications by adopting a revised Policy.

### **NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT HEREBY RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF THE KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD:**

**Section 1.** That the KUB Investment Policy attached hereto as Exhibit A is hereby adopted and replaces the existing KUB Investment Policy previously adopted by the Board through Resolution 1299.

**Section 2.** That the President and Chief Executive Officer is hereby authorized to implement and maintain the Investment Policy in accordance with its terms and under the laws of the state of Tennessee, and to execute all agreements that may be required or necessary to effectuate the intent of said Investment Policy.

**Section 3.** That the Investment Policy shall at all times be subject to Tennessee state law provisions governing the deposits and investments of public funds and to the extent any such laws conflict or impose stricter standards than those required under the Investment Policy, the provisions of the Investment Policy shall be conformed and construed to comply with the requirements of state law.

**Section 4. Effective Date:** That this resolution shall take effect immediately upon its passage.

---

Celeste Herbert, Chair

---

Mark Walker, Board Secretary

APPROVED ON 1<sup>st</sup>  
& FINAL READING: \_\_\_\_\_  
EFFECTIVE DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
MINUTE BOOK \_\_\_ PAGE \_\_\_\_\_

## Exhibit A

### Knoxville Utilities Board Investment Policy

July 2018

#### I. Scope.

This Investment Policy ("Policy") of the Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB") governs the investment of all non-pension funds of KUB, whether invested directly by KUB, or on behalf of KUB by a third-party (portfolio manager). These funds include the following:

- General Fund
- Operating Contingency Reserve Fund
- Bond Sinking Fund
- Bond Proceeds Fund
- Economic Development Fund
- Other Funds approved by the KUB Board of Commissioners

#### II. Objectives.

The primary objectives of KUB's investment activities in descending order of priority are as follows:

1. Safety. Safety of principal is the most important objective of KUB's investment program. Investments shall be undertaken in a manner that seeks to ensure the preservation of capital in the total investment portfolio.
2. Liquidity. KUB's investment portfolio should remain sufficiently liquid to meet all operating requirements that may be reasonably anticipated.
3. Yield. KUB's investment portfolio shall be designed with the objective of attaining an approximate market rate of return throughout economic cycles, taking into account the safety of principal and liquidity needs. KUB will establish a benchmark target(s) for measuring performance results as applicable, with said benchmark(s) to be determined by the Investment Advisory Committee, as provided for in Section IV below, and approved by the KUB Board of Commissioners' Audit and Finance Committee.



### **III. Investment Parameters.**

1. Diversification. KUB will, to the extent possible, reasonably diversify its investments by type of investment and institution.
2. Maturities. KUB will limit its investments to securities having the maximum stated maturity provided for under state law, unless specific approval is received from the Comptroller of the Treasury or the Comptroller's designee for a longer maturity than the maximum allowed. As of July 1, 2004, the maximum is four (4) years from the date of investment (T.C.A 6-56-106).
3. Placement. If all higher investment objectives as set forth in Section II of this Policy are satisfied, investments will generally be placed with the institution whose percentage yield produces the greatest interest income to KUB.

Excluding any investments made on behalf of KUB by a third-party investment manager, investments will, to the extent possible, be placed through a formal and competitive process requiring the solicitation and evaluation of at least three (3) bids. In this case, the offer that provides the highest rate of return while meeting KUB's overall investment objectives will be accepted. In the event a security must be sold, the bid which generates the highest net sales price will be accepted. Investments may be moved from one institution to another when the rate of return (net of any transaction fees) can be improved, provided that safety and liquidity requirements are not diminished.

### **IV. Standard of Care and Oversight.**

1. Prudence. The standard of care by which investment decisions shall be judged shall be the "prudent person" standard and shall be applied in the context of managing the overall portfolio.

A "prudent person" standard of care is generally defined as requiring investments to be made with judgment and care, under circumstances then prevailing, which persons of prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable income to be derived, as well as the probable safety of their capital. (See T.C.A. 35-14-112).

2. Ethics and Conflicts of Interest. KUB employees involved in the investment process shall not be directly interested in either a financial institution in which KUB funds are deposited, or in the business of a third-party with which KUB contracts for investment services. "Directly interested" means any contract with the KUB employee personally or with a business in which the KUB employee is a sole proprietor or a partner or in which the KUB employee owns or controls more stock than any other individual (T.C.A. 12-4-101 and 6-54-107). If any KUB officer or employee involved in the investment process has any direct interest or material indirect interest in either a financial institution in which KUB funds are deposited or in the business of a third-party with which KUB contracts for investment services, such interest shall be reported in writing to the Chair of the Investment Advisory Committee. KUB officers and employees involved in the investment process shall refrain from undertaking personal investment transactions with the same employee or officer of a financial institution or a broker or dealer with whom business is conducted on behalf of KUB. A representative of the Investment Advisory Committee shall perform a periodic survey of KUB officers and employees involved in the investment process to help ensure that no such conflicts exist.
3. Investment Advisory Committee. KUB shall establish an Investment Advisory Committee, whose members shall be appointed by the President and CEO. The Investment Advisory Committee will be chaired by the Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") and consist of a minimum of three members, including the Vice-President of Finance and the Manager of Accounting. The Investment Advisory Committee will be responsible for general oversight of KUB's investment activities and for establishing any written procedures and/or internal controls (not provided for in this Policy) for the operation of the investment program. The Investment Advisory Committee shall meet on an as needed basis; however, this should not be less than once each fiscal year. A representative of the Committee will take minutes for each meeting and keep them on record.
4. Management Authority. The CFO shall be responsible for all transactions undertaken under this Policy. The CFO shall designate those KUB employees authorized to execute investment transactions on behalf of KUB. The Manager of Accounting (or such other individuals designated by the CFO) shall be responsible for the daily operation of KUB's investment program, and shall carry out any established written procedures and/or internal controls for the operation of the investment program.

5. Third-Party Portfolio Management. KUB may utilize the services of a third-party investment firm to invest a portion of or all of KUB investment funds on behalf of KUB. The selection of any such third-party portfolio manager shall be conducted through a Request for Proposal (RFP) process. The selection of any such portfolio manager must receive the approval of the KUB Board of Commissioners' Audit and Finance Committee. The portfolio manager shall be required to abide by all applicable requirements for investing KUB funds as provided for under Tennessee state law and this Policy. A representative of the portfolio manager shall be required to report investment results to at least one representative of the Investment Advisory Committee on no less than a quarterly basis.

**V. Safekeeping and Custody.**

1. Deposit of Funds. All funds received by KUB shall be deposited immediately into an appropriate KUB account in a financial institution designated as a public depository in accordance with requirements of Tennessee state law and KUB Resolution 899. (T.C.A. 6-56-111). When collateralization is required for such deposits, the financial institution shall be required to enter into an agreement to properly collateralize KUB deposits in accordance with Resolution 899 and Tennessee state law (T.C.A. 9-4-504).
2. Internal Controls. The following internal controls will guide the operation of the investment program. The Investment Advisory Committee is authorized to establish any additional controls as deemed necessary.
  - A. Separation of transaction authority from account and record-keeping. The employee who authorizes or performs the transaction shall be separate from the person who records or otherwise accounts for the transaction.
  - B. Custodial safekeeping. Securities purchased from any bank or dealer including eligible collateral (T.C.A. 9-4-103) shall be placed with an independent third-party for custodial safekeeping. A custodial trust agreement shall be executed with all financial institutions designated as custodians.
  - C. Book entry for securities. The buying and selling of securities (including for purposes of collateralization) should be done on a book-entry basis if at all possible. Any securities that must be physically delivered to KUB

should be properly safeguarded against loss or destruction. The Manager of Accounting shall be responsible for ensuring the safekeeping of any physical securities.

- D. Clear delegation of authority. The Manager of Accounting (or such other individual designated by the CFO) shall provide for the clear delegation of authority to subordinate staff members responsible for executing investment transactions and accounting for investment transactions. Those individuals responsible for executing investment transactions shall be designated to do so in writing by the CFO.
  - E. Written confirmation of telephone transactions and wire transfers. All investment transactions executed via telephone shall be supported by appropriate written documentation. Written communication may be via electronic media or fax if provided on letterhead and the safekeeping institution maintains a list of authorized signatures.
  - F. Wire transfer agreements. KUB shall execute wire transfer agreements with applicable financial institutions and third-party custodians. These agreements should outline the various controls and security provisions and delineate responsibilities of each party making and receiving wire transfers.
3. Delivery vs. Payment. All investment transactions where applicable will be executed by delivery versus payment. Securities will be held by third-party custodians as evidenced by safekeeping receipts.

## **VI. Investment Services.**

- 1. Any financial institution and broker/dealer who desires to provide investment services to KUB must supply the following information as appropriate:
  - A. Required Federal or State Report with current registrations and current filings.
  - B. Current audited financial statements for parent financial institution.
  - C. Acknowledgement of having received a copy of this Policy.
  - D. Current statement on Collateralization Policy.

## VII. Authorized Investments.

1. Investment Types. KUB is limited to investments authorized by Tennessee state law (T.C.A. 6-56-106). This includes investments made directly by KUB personnel or by an investment manager on behalf of KUB. These investments shall have a maturity of not greater than four years from the date of investment unless a longer maturity is approved by the Comptroller of the Treasury or the Comptroller's designee. These investments are as follows:
  - A. Bonds, Notes or Treasury Bills of the United States.
  - B. Nonconvertible debt securities of the following federal government sponsored enterprises that are chartered by the United States congress; provided, that such securities are rated in the highest category by at least two (2) nationally recognized rating services: the Federal Home Loan Bank, the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Farm Credit Bank, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, or other securities that are authorized by Tennessee state law.
  - C. Any other obligations not listed above which are guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States or any of its agencies.
  - D. Certificates of Deposit and other evidences of deposit at state and federally chartered banks, and savings and loan associations. All such deposits shall be collateralized by securities described in T.C.A. 9-4-103 unless (1) the aggregate balance of KUB's deposits then in such a depository does not exceed the amount for which full security is provided for such deposits by the FDIC, or (2) the depository participates in the State Collateral Pool under T.C.A. 9-4-501 et. seq.
  - E. Repurchased Agreements collateralized by obligations of the United States or its agencies, if purchased in accordance with the procedures established by the state funding board, this Investment Policy, and pursuant to the Master Repurchase Agreement adopted in Resolution 723 (See also Section VII(4) below).
  - F. The local government investment pool (LGIP).
  - G. Bonds or notes of KUB or the City of Knoxville.
  - H. Bonds and notes of local governments of the State of Tennessee.
  - I. Prime banker' acceptances, which are eligible for purchase by the Federal Reserve System.

- J. Prime commercial paper which is rated at least A1 or equivalent by at least two nationally recognized rating services.
2. Proceeds of bonds, notes, and other obligations and reserves.  
These funds may be invested in obligations, which are rated in either of the two highest rated categories by a nationally recognized rating agency of such obligations. The investment must also be a direct general obligation of a state of the United States, a political subdivision or instrumentality thereof, having general taxing powers, and have a final maturity on the date of investment of not to exceed forty-eight months or that may be tendered by the holder to the issuer thereof, or an agent of the issuer, at not less than forty-eight month intervals (T.C.A. 6-56-106).
  3. Collateralization. In accordance with T.C.A. 9-4-105 and 9-4-111, with the exception of the amount of funds protected by the FDIC, collateralization at 105 percent (valued at market) will be required on all investments. A custodial trust agreement with a Federal Reserve member bank to provide for the custody of the purchased securities is required prior to any transaction (T.C.A. 9-4-107). A security agreement (in the form provided by KUB) with the institution providing the investment is also required prior to any transaction. The security agreement must be in writing and executed by the depository institution contemporaneously with the acquisition of the asset. In lieu of the foregoing, collateralization may be provided by the financial institution through the state of Tennessee collateral pool.

Collateral which is authorized for use is limited by T.C.A. 9-4-103 and this Investment Policy to the following:

- A. Bonds of the United States or any of its agencies.
- B. Obligations guaranteed by the United States or any of its agencies, the payments of which are fully guaranteed both as to principal and interest by the United States.
- C. Bonds of the state of Tennessee, including any revenue bonds issued by any agency of the state specifically including institutions under the control of the state board of regents, the board of trustee of the University of Tennessee and bonds issued in the name of the state school board authority.
- D. Bonds of any utility district, county or Municipal Corporation of the state of Tennessee.
- E. Bonds that are rated "A" or higher by any nationally recognized rating service and which are issued under the

provisions of T.C.A. title 7, chapters 37 (Industrial Building Revenue Bond Act), 53 (industrial development corporations); or T.C.A. title 48, chapter 101, part 3 (health, educational and housing facilities corporations).

4. Repurchase Agreements. Repurchase agreements are the sale by a bank or dealer of a government security with the simultaneous agreement to repurchase the security on a later date. Resolution 723 provides for KUB to utilize repurchase agreements provided they are used in accordance with state law requirements and procedures established by the Comptroller of the Treasury or the Comptroller's designee. These procedures provide that:
  - A. Up to 100 percent of KUB's funds may be invested in repurchase agreements.
  - B. A master repurchase agreement (in the form provided by KUB) applicable to all sales and repurchase transactions between KUB and seller must be executed.
  - C. A custodial agreement (in the form provided by KUB) with a member bank of the Federal Reserve must be executed prior to any transactions.
  - D. A seller under a repurchase agreement shall not also be the custodian.
  - E. Reverse repurchase agreements are prohibited.
  - F. For each repurchase transaction, the market value of the collateral shall be at least 102 percent of the purchase price of the securities, including interest accrued at the time of purchase.
  - G. Eligible securities shall be obligations of the United States or its agencies. The maturity date of the securities shall exceed the term of the repurchase agreement and the market value of the securities must be more than the amount of funds invested.
  - H. The term of any repurchase agreement may not exceed 90 days.
  - I. All purchased securities shall be delivered simultaneously against payment to the custodian in an account established solely for the safekeeping of KUB.
  - J. Unless specifically agreed to by both KUB and the seller, neither party shall have the right to substitute securities for those securities purchased on the date of purchase. Any securities so substituted must be of equal value or greater market value than the securities substituted.
  - K. Any transactions effected under individual repurchase agreements shall be confirmed in writing by the seller to both KUB and the custodian.

- L. KUB shall require the custodian to provide, after any daily activity, a written statement of all account transactions.
- M. KUB shall maintain all applicable records pertaining to individual repurchase agreements pursuant to Tennessee state law (T.C.A. 10-7-404).

## **VIII. Reporting Requirements.**

1. Methods. The following reporting requirements shall be applicable for KUB's investment program:
  - A. A daily report of all KUB investment activities, including investments managed directly by KUB and/or a third-party portfolio manager on behalf of KUB, shall be prepared by KUB personnel responsible for such activities. This report shall be provided to the Manager of Accounting.
  - B. A monthly report listing all investments held by KUB shall be prepared and submitted to the CFO by the Manager of Accounting. This report shall also be submitted to each member of the Investment Advisory Committee. This monthly report will include investments by division.
  - C. Applicable KUB investments shall be reported monthly on a marked to market basis. The marked to market value of the investment shall be reported on KUB's financial statements accordingly. Values used to reflect the market value of these investments shall be obtained from a reputable and independent source.
  - D. In the event KUB uses a third-party portfolio manager to invest funds on the behalf of KUB, the portfolio manager shall prepare a written report each quarter detailing all investment activity for the period including a discussion on performance in relation to any benchmarks. This report shall be provided to the Chief Financial Officer and each member of the Investment Advisory Committee.
  - E. The Chief Financial Officer and/or the Vice President of Finance shall provide a periodic investment review to the Board's Audit and Finance Committee, the frequency of which shall be determined by the Audit and Finance Committee; however, such review shall occur no less than annually. This review shall include a detailed overview of overall investment performance for the previous year including a comparison against any applicable benchmarks. This review shall also address the impact of investment performance on KUB's overall financial performance for the year, including a discussion of any



significant gains or losses from the selling/liquidation of investments prior to maturity.

2. Performance Standards. The investment portfolio shall be managed in accordance with the parameters specified in this Investment Policy. Investment performance should be compared to appropriate benchmarks on a regular basis.
3. Separate Accounts. KUB shall keep separate books and accounts for the investments of each respective division. Funds of the separate divisions may be combined or pooled when invested to earn a higher interest rate. The distribution of interest income from pooled investments shall be allocated to individual divisions proportionally, based on each division's contribution at the time of investment.
4. Review and Revision of Investment Policy. The Investment Advisory Committee will annually review this Investment Policy and recommend any necessary revisions to the President and CEO and the Board's Audit and Finance Committee. Any changes to this Investment Policy must be approved by the KUB Board of Commissioners.



Knoxville Utilities Board

---

June 15, 2018

Knoxville Utilities Board  
445 S. Gay Street  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902-1109

Commissioners:

Staff has identified a 6.725-acre tract of land owned by the Electric Division of KUB to be authorized for sale.

The property is located immediately adjacent to KUB's East Knox Substation and the Midway Business Park on Thorngrove Pike and is not needed for the continued operation of the electric system and is not needed by any other KUB system. In accordance with KUB's Procurement Procedures, as adopted by the Board, I have determined the property is surplus.

Pursuant to the City Charter, state law and the Procurement Procedures, upon authorization of the Board, the President and CEO may sell the property in a manner that is in the best interest of KUB and the Electric Division.

Resolution 1382 authorizes and approves the sale of the 6.725-acre site on Thorngrove Pike. A map and legal description of the property are enclosed for your information. I recommend the approval of Resolution 1382 on first and final reading.

Respectfully submitted,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads 'Mintha E. Roach'.

Mintha E. Roach  
President and CEO

## RESOLUTION 1382 – SURPLUS REAL PROPERTY

### LEGAL DESCRIPTION

**Situated** in the Eighth (8th) Civil District of Knox County, Tennessee, without the corporate limits of the City of Knoxville and being a portion of Tax Parcel 95.02 on CLT Map 74.00 (Instrument Number 201509020014813), more particularly described as follows:

**COMMENCING** on a point in the northwestern right-of-way line of Thorngrove Pike, common corner to Knoxville Utilities Board (Instrument Number 201509020014813) and The Development Corporation of Knox County (Instrument Number 200609220026292), said point bearing Tennessee State Plane, NAD 83, grid coordinates of, Northing 615,439.86, Easting 2,647,624.82;

Thence leaving the northwestern right-of-way line of Thorngrove Pike and with the common line between Knoxville Utilities Board and The Development Corporation of Knox County, N 42° 29' 42" W, 527.62 feet to an existing 1/2-inch iron rod, corner to Lot 6, Shackelford Estate Subdivision (Plat Cabinet K, Slide 204A);

Thence leaving the northeastern line of The Development Corporation of Knox County and with the common line between Knoxville Utilities Board and Lot 6, N 03° 29' 02" E, 687.41 feet to an existing 1/2-inch iron rod, corner to Lot 5, Shackelford Estate Subdivision (Plat Cabinet K, Slide 204A);

Thence leaving the eastern line of Lot 6 and the common line between Knoxville Utilities Board and Lot 5, N 03° 31' 40" E, 566.64 feet to an existing 3-inch aluminum TVA monument disc, said point being the Point of **BEGINNING**;

Thence continuing with the eastern line of Lot 5, N 03° 29' 19" E, 107.52 feet to an existing 1/2-inch iron rod, corner to Jesse Edward Shackelford (Deed Book 1600, Page 500);

Thence leaving the eastern line of Lot 5 and with the eastern line of Shackelford, N 03° 50' 26" E, 248.82 feet to an existing 1/2-inch x 1/2-inch steel bar in the southern line of, Gregory Cowan (Instrument Number 201511230031882);

Thence leaving the eastern line of Lot 5 and with the southern line of Cowan, S 88° 41' 08" E, 668.14 feet to an existing 1/2-inch iron rod and cap (Keener), corner to Milton Ray and Sara Lynn Williams (Deed Book 1997, Page 828);

Thence leaving the southern line of Cowan and with the southern line of Williams, S 88° 08' 03" E, 153.56 feet to an existing 3-inch aluminum TVA monument disc, corner to The Development Corporation of Knox County (Instrument Number 200610270036585);

Thence leaving the southern line of Williams and with the western line of The Development Corporation of Knox County, S 03° 31' 26" W, 355.21 feet to an existing 3-inch aluminum TVA monument disc, corner to Knoxville Utilities Board;

Thence leaving the western line of The Development Corporation of Knox County and with the northern line of Knoxville Utilities Board, the following two (2) calls:

1. N 88° 40' 21" W, 158.11 feet to an existing 3-inch aluminum TVA monument disc;
2. N 88° 39' 14" W, 664.94 feet to the Point of **BEGINNING**.

**Containing** 292,945.60 square feet or 6.725 acres.

This description was prepared by Cannon & Cannon, Inc., 8550 Kingston Pike, Knoxville, Tennessee 37919 and is based upon a survey by same, dated June 11, 2018. Reference project number 00309-0346.21.

6.72 Acre  
Parcel

KUB

Midway Business  
Park

Show



**RESOLUTION NO. 1382**

**A Resolution Authorizing and Approving the Sale of Certain Surplus Real Property of the Electric Division of the Knoxville Utilities Board (“KUB”) Located Adjacent to KUB’s Electric Substation on Thorngrove Pike in Knoxville, Tennessee**

**Whereas**, the Electric Division of KUB holds title to certain real estate, located adjacent to KUB’s electric substation on Thorngrove Pike in Knoxville, Tennessee, identified as a portion of Tax Parcel 95.02 on Knox County Tax Map 74, recorded in the Knox County’s Register’s Office as Instrument Number #201509020014813, consisting of 6.725 acres of land (the “Property”); and

**Whereas**, the Property is not useful and necessary for the continued operation of the electric system substantially as it now exists, and is not needed for use by any other KUB system; and

**Whereas**, pursuant to Section VII of the KUB Procurement Procedures previously adopted by the KUB Board of Commissioners (the “Board”), the President and Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”) of KUB has determined that the Property is not needed by the electric system or any other KUB system; and

**Whereas**, the bond resolutions for the KUB Electric Division authorize the disposal of property of the electric system which the Board determines to be no longer necessary and useful in the operation thereof; and

**Whereas**, in accordance with the City Charter, Tennessee Code Annotated 7-52-103(a)(6), and KUB’s Procurement Procedures and Procurement Guidelines, the sale of the Property may occur in a manner that is in the best interest of KUB and the Electric Division.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT HEREBY RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF THE KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD:**

**Section 1.** That the Property is not useful and necessary to the continued safe, efficient and economic operation of the KUB electric system, substantially as it now exists, nor is it needed by any other KUB system.

**Section 2.** That the President and CEO or the authorized designee of the President and CEO be, and hereby is, authorized and directed to sell the Property in a manner that is in the best interest of KUB and the Electric Division, and consistent with KUB's Procurement Procedures and state law, to execute all documents, including without limitation a deed, that are necessary and proper to transfer the Property and to do all things that the President and CEO or the authorized designee of the President and CEO deems reasonable and necessary to effectuate such transfer.

**Section 3.** That the proceeds of the sale shall be placed into the accounts of the Electric Division in accordance with the Electric System Bond Resolution.

**Section 4.** That this Resolution shall take effect upon its passage.

---

Celeste Herbert, Chair

---

Mark Walker, Board Secretary

APPROVED ON 1<sup>st</sup>  
& FINAL READING: \_\_\_\_\_  
EFFECTIVE DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
MINUTE BOOK \_\_\_\_ PAGE \_\_\_\_\_

**Knoxville Utilities Board  
Board Meeting  
Minutes  
Thursday, May 17, 2018, Noon**

**Call to Order**

The Knoxville Utilities Board met in regular session in the Larry A. Fleming Board Room at 445 S. Gay Street, on Thursday, May 17, 2018, pursuant to the public notice published in the January 6, 2018, edition of the *News Sentinel*. Chair Herbert called the meeting to order at 12:00 p.m.

Chair Herbert welcomed the seven KUB Leadership Development Program employees and the program facilitator attending the Board Meeting and asked them to introduce themselves.

**Roll Call**

Commissioners Present: Jerry Askew, Kathy Hamilton, Celeste Herbert, Sara Pinnell, Adrienne Simpson-Brown, Tyvi Small, and John Worden

Commissioners Absent: None

**Approval of Minutes**

The Minutes of the April 19, 2018, Board Meeting were approved as distributed upon a motion by Commissioner Askew and seconded by Commissioner Small.

**Old Business**

None

**New Business**

**Resolution 1376, A Resolution to Amend Resolution No. 1365, the Caption of Which is as Follows: "A Resolution Approving Commitment Appropriations for the Fiscal Year Beginning July 1, 2017, Thereby Authorizing the Commitment of Expenditures to be Paid Subsequent to June 30, 2018, for Contractual Commitments Executed and Other Obligations Incurred on or Before June 30, 2018"**



May 17, 2018

President Roach recognized Chris Hood, Manager of Accounting and Budget and Assistant to the CFO, who reviewed the current budget year appropriations and advised the Board that the Electric and Wastewater Divisions would need additional commitment appropriations for fiscal year 2018 to cover commitments made or expected to be made in fiscal year 2018 committing KUB cash expenditures beyond fiscal year 2018.

President Roach recommended adoption of Resolution 1376 on first and final reading. Her written recommendation is included in Attachment 1.

Upon a motion by Commissioner Hamilton and a second by Commissioner Worden, Resolution 1376 (*Attachment 1*) was adopted by a roll call vote on first and final reading. The following Commissioners voted "aye": Askew, Hamilton, Herbert, Pinnell, Simpson-Brown, Small, and Worden. No Commissioner voted "nay".

**Resolution 1377, A Resolution Requesting the Council of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee to Provide for the Issuance of Not to Exceed Forty Million and No/100 Dollars (\$40,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series JJ-2018; Issuance of Not to Exceed Ten Million and No/100 Dollars (\$10,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2018; Issuance of Not to Exceed Twenty Million and No/100 Dollars (\$20,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Water System Revenue Bonds, Series HH-2018; and Issuance of Not to Exceed Twelve Million and No/100 Dollars (\$12,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2018**

**Resolution 1378, A Resolution Making and Fixing the Annual Budget Appropriations of the Knoxville Utilities Board from the Funds of the Electric Division, the Gas Division, the Water Division, and the Wastewater Division for the Fiscal Year Beginning July 1, 2018, Providing for Expenditures Paid for the Period Beginning July 1, 2018, and Ending June 30, 2019**

**Resolution 1379, A Resolution Approving Commitment Appropriations for the Fiscal Year Beginning July 1, 2018, Thereby Authorizing the Commitment of Expenditures to be Paid Subsequent to June 30, 2019, for Contractual Commitments Executed and Other Obligations Incurred on or Before June 30, 2019**

Chair Herbert stated that Resolutions 1377, 1378, and 1379 are related to the fiscal year 2019 budget and therefore would be discussed in a single presentation before being considered individually.

May 17, 2018

President Roach recognized Mark Walker, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, to provide a presentation of the proposed budget for fiscal year 2019. Mr. Walker reviewed the proposed budget for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, and funding of the proposed budget. The proposed total budget for fiscal year 2019 is \$969 million, including \$626.8 million for the Electric Division, \$123.1 million for the Gas Division, \$85.6 million for the Water Division, and \$133.5 million for the Wastewater Division. He also reviewed the major cost components of the proposed \$969 million budget and advised the Board the proposed budget will be funded by \$843 million in system revenue, \$82 million in bond proceeds, and \$44 million in general fund cash on hand.

Mr. Walker also reviewed the request for the issuance of up to \$82 million in new bonds to help fund the systems' capital budgets in fiscal year 2019, including \$40 million in electric bonds, \$10 million in gas bonds, \$20 million in water bonds, and \$12 million in wastewater bonds.

Mr. Walker then reviewed the request for commitment appropriations for fiscal year 2019, authorizing the commitment of expenditures for each division to be paid subsequent to fiscal year 2019.

President Roach recommended adoption of Resolutions 1377, 1378, and 1379 on first and final reading. Her written recommendation is included in Attachment 2.

Upon a motion by Commissioner Small and a second by Commissioner Worden, Resolution 1377 (*Attachment 2*) was adopted by a roll call vote on first and final reading. The following Commissioners voted "aye": Askew, Hamilton, Herbert, Pinnell, Simpson-Brown, Small, and Worden. No Commissioner voted "nay".

Upon a motion by Commissioner Worden and a second by Commissioner Hamilton, Resolution 1378 (*Attachment 3*) was adopted by a roll call vote on first and final reading. The following Commissioners voted "aye": Askew, Hamilton, Herbert, Pinnell, Simpson-Brown, Small, and Worden. No Commissioner voted "nay".

Upon a motion by Commissioner Askew and a second by Commissioner Pinnell, Resolution 1379 (*Attachment 4*) was adopted by a roll call vote on first and final reading. The following Commissioners voted "aye": Askew, Hamilton, Herbert, Pinnell, Simpson-Brown, Small, and Worden. No Commissioner voted "nay".

May 17, 2018

## **President's Report**

### **TVA Awards - EnergyRight Solutions**

President Roach welcomed the TVA representatives attending the Board Meeting today. She recognized Cindy Herron, TVA Vice President of EnergyRight Solutions. Ms. Herron presented a 2017 Top Performer award to Chair Herbert on behalf of KUB. Ms. Roach also recognized Christy Cagle-Brooks, Program Manager for Energy Utilization and Marketing, and Robbie Ansary, Customer Service Manager.

### **East Tennessee Volunteer Award**

President Roach recognized Leslye Hartsell, Director of External Relations, to provide an update on the community outreach activities of KUB employees and recent awards provided to KUB for community outreach.

### **TVA Rate Changes**

President Roach recognized Mike Bolin, Vice President of Utility Advancement, who provided a brief presentation on the TVA Board's recent adoption of a Grid Access Charge. Mr. Bolin advised the Board that KUB staff was not recommending any change to KUB's retail electric rates, including the residential basic service charge, in response to TVA's Grid Access Charge.

## **Other Business**

None

## **Public Comment**

Bruce Glanville – 12500 Martel – Lenoir City, TN 37772

Laura Humphrey – 328 Taliwa Drive – Knoxville, TN 37920

## **Adjournment**

There being nothing further to come before the Board, Chair Herbert declared the meeting adjourned at 1:20 p.m.

---

Celeste Herbert, Chair

---

Mark Walker, Board Secretary

**Attachments**

Attachment 1	<p>Recommendation Letter and Resolution 1376, A Resolution 1377, Provide for the Issuance of Not to Exceed Forty Million and No/100 Dollars (\$40,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series JJ-2018; Issuance of Not to Exceed Ten Million and No/100 Dollars (\$10,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2018; Issuance of Not to Exceed Twenty Million and No/100 Dollars (\$20,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Water System Revenue Bonds, Series HH-2018; and Issuance of Not to Exceed Twelve Million and No/100 Dollars (\$12,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2018</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b><u>Page(s)</u></b> 9040 – 9045</p>
Attachment 2	<p>Resolution 1377, A Resolution Requesting the Council of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee to Provide for the Issuance of Not to Exceed Forty Million and No/100 Dollars (\$40,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series JJ-2018; Issuance of Not to Exceed Ten Million and No/100 Dollars (\$10,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2018; Issuance of Not to Exceed Twenty Million and No/100 Dollars (\$20,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Water System Revenue Bonds, Series HH-2018; and Issuance of Not to Exceed Twelve Million and No/100 Dollars (\$12,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2018</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">9046 – 9189</p>
Attachment 3	<p>Resolution 1378, A Resolution Making and Fixing the Annual Budget Appropriations of the Knoxville Utilities Board from the Funds of the Electric Division, the Gas Division, the Water Division, and the Wastewater Division for the Fiscal Year Beginning July 1, 2018, Providing for Expenditures Paid for the Period Beginning July 1, 2018, and Ending June 30, 2019</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">9190 – 9195</p>
Attachment 4	<p>Resolution 1379, A Resolution Approving Commitment Appropriations for the Fiscal Year Beginning July 1, 2018, Thereby Authorizing the Commitment of Expenditures to be Paid Subsequent to June 30, 2019, for Contractual Commitments Executed and Other Obligations Incurred on or Before June 30, 2019</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">9196 – 9201</p>



Knoxville Utilities Board

---

May 11, 2018

Knoxville Utilities Board  
445 S. Gay Street  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902-1109

Commissioners:

As discussed at the budget workshop in April, the May 17 Board meeting agenda includes official action items for proposed budget and commitment appropriations for fiscal year 2019, in addition to bond issues to help fund the system capital budgets. The May 17 meeting agenda also includes a resolution providing additional commitment appropriations for the current fiscal year.

An overview of each official action item is provided below:

**Resolution 1376**

Resolution 1376 provides for additional commitment appropriations for the Electric and Wastewater Divisions for the current fiscal year. Last May the Board adopted commitment appropriations for fiscal year 2018 totaling \$113.4 million, including \$11.9 million for the Electric Division and \$65.3 million for the Wastewater Division.

Staff recently reviewed commitments made or still to be made for the current fiscal year and is recommending an increase in commitment appropriations for the Electric and Wastewater Divisions.

Resolution 1376 provides for an additional \$13.3 million in commitment appropriations for the Electric Division and \$13.6 million for the Wastewater Division for fiscal year 2018. A letter from Mr. Walker, KUB's Chief Financial Officer, has been prepared certifying the availability of these funds.

**Resolution 1377**

Resolution 1377 requests City Council approval for the issuance of up to \$82 million in revenue bonds, including \$40 million for the Electric Division, \$10 million for the Gas Division, \$20 million for the Water Division, and \$12 million for the Wastewater Division.

The proceeds of the bonds will be used to help fund the electric, natural gas, water, and wastewater system Century II infrastructure programs in fiscal year 2019 and cover issuance costs and underwriters' fees. A summary of the major provisions of the proposed City Council bond resolutions is enclosed for your information.

**Resolution 1378**

Resolution 1378 adopts budget appropriations for fiscal year 2019 totaling \$969 million, including \$626.8 million for the Electric Division, \$123.1 million for the Gas Division, \$85.6 million for the Water Division, and \$133.5 million for the Wastewater Division.

The proposed budget request provides \$480.7 million for wholesale energy purchases, \$140.8 million for operating and maintenance expenditures, \$228.6 million for system capital investments, \$81.9 million for debt service payments, and \$37 million for taxes and tax equivalent payments. Mr. Walker has prepared a letter certifying the availability of funds for the proposed budget.

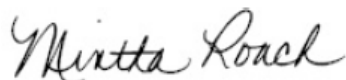
A white paper on the proposed budget for fiscal year 2019 was provided to the Board earlier this week.

**Resolution 1379**

Resolution 1379 adopts commitment appropriations for fiscal year 2019. The resolution authorizes KUB to execute contracts and incur obligations on or before June 30, 2019, that commit KUB to expenditures after June 30, 2019. The commitments total \$114.8 million, including \$11.7 million for the Electric Division, \$6.5 million for the Gas Division, \$38.8 million for the Water Division, and \$57.8 million for the Wastewater Division. Mr. Walker has also prepared a letter certifying the availability of funds for the commitment appropriations.

I recommend the adoption of Resolutions 1376, 1377, 1378, and 1379 on first and final readings.

Respectfully submitted,



Mintha E. Roach  
President and CEO

Enclosures

## RESOLUTION NO. 1376

**A Resolution to Amend Resolution No. 1365, the Caption of Which is as Follows: “A Resolution Approving Commitment Appropriations for the Fiscal Year Beginning July 1, 2017, Thereby Authorizing the Commitment of Expenditures to be Paid Subsequent to June 30, 2018, for Contractual Commitments Executed and Other Obligations Incurred on or Before June 30, 2018”**

**Whereas**, the Knoxville Utilities Board of Commissioners (hereinafter referred to as the “Board”) adopted Resolution No. 1365, approving commitment appropriations for the Electric, Gas, Water, and Wastewater Divisions of the Knoxville Utilities Board for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2017; and

**Whereas**, the Board has determined it is appropriate to amend the commitment appropriations for the Electric and Wastewater Divisions for the current fiscal year, by increasing the commitment of expenditures to be paid subsequent to June 30, 2018, for contractual commitments and other obligations incurred on or before June 30, 2018; and

**Whereas**, the Chief Financial Officer has certified to the Board the availability of funds to fund the proposed increase in commitment appropriations.

**Now, Therefore, Be It Hereby Resolved by the Board of Commissioners of the Knoxville Utilities Board:**

**Section 1.** That Section 1 of Resolution No. 1365, be amended by adding **\$13,315,000** to the commitment appropriations of the Electric Division for contractual commitments executed and other obligations incurred on or before June 30, 2018, resulting in expenditures to be paid subsequent to June 30, 2018, thereby increasing the existing commitment appropriations from **\$11,935,000** to **\$25,250,000**.

**Section 2.** That Section 4 of Resolution No. 1365, be amended by adding **\$13,595,000** to the commitment appropriations of the Wastewater Division for contractual commitments executed and other obligations incurred on or before June 30, 2018, resulting in expenditures to be paid subsequent to June 30, 2018, thereby increasing the existing commitment appropriations from **\$65,275,000** to **\$78,870,000**.

**Section 3.** That funds will be available for the Electric and Wastewater Divisions to fund the expenditures to be paid subsequent to June 30, 2018, for contractual commitments executed and other obligations incurred on or before June 30, 2018, as noted in Sections 1 and 2 of this resolution. The availability of funds has been certified by letter from the Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, whereby said letter is attached to and incorporated by reference as part of this Resolution.

**Section 4.** That this Resolution shall take effect from and after its passage.

Celeste Herbert/s  
Celeste Herbert, Chair

Mark Walker/s  
Mark Walker, Board Secretary

APPROVED ON 1<sup>st</sup>  
& FINAL READING: 5-17-18  
EFFECTIVE DATE: 5-17-18  
MINUTE BOOK 40 PAGE 9042-9045





Knoxville Utilities Board

---

May 11, 2018

Knoxville Utilities Board  
445 S. Gay Street  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902-1109

Commissioners,

I hereby certify that within the meaning of Section 1109 of the City of Knoxville Charter and Article IX.B.2.e. of the Board's By-Laws there are sufficient funds adequate to fund the proposed additional commitment appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2017, as provided for in Resolution 1376 as follows:

An additional \$13,315,000 in commitment appropriations for the Electric Division, thereby increasing the commitment appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2017 from \$11,935,000 to \$25,250,000.

An additional \$13,595,000 in commitment appropriations for the Wastewater Division, thereby increasing the commitment appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2017 from \$65,275,000 to \$78,870,000.

The availability of funds for commitment appropriations is based on available general fund cash and all available cash reserves of the respective divisions as of July 1, 2018, and all monies anticipated to come into the general fund of each division prior to the maturity of the contractual commitments and other obligations from utility sales at rates approved by the KUB Board; from other fees, charges, sales proceeds, accounts and notes receivable, or other credits in the process of collection; and from proceeds of authorized debt issues.

Respectfully submitted,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Mark Walker".

Mark A. Walker  
Senior Vice President and CFO

Enclosure

## May 2018: Certification of Available Funds - FY 2018 Commitment Appropriations

### Electric Division: Certification of Available Funds

	<u>FY 2019</u>
Available Funds (July 1, 2018)	\$55,970,000
Sales Revenues	\$552,802,000
Other Revenues	\$18,716,000
Total	<u>\$627,488,000</u>
FY 2018 Commitment Appropriations (Res. 1365)	\$11,935,000
<b>FY 2018 Additional Commitment Appropriations (Res. 1376)</b>	<b><u>\$13,315,000</u></b>
Available Funds (June 30, 2019)	<u>\$602,238,000</u>

If positive, there are available funds to fund appropriations.

### Wastewater Division: Certification of Available Funds

	<u>FY 2019</u>
Available Funds (July 1, 2018)	\$50,323,000
Sales Revenues	\$94,347,000
Other Revenues	\$4,828,000
Total	<u>\$149,498,000</u>
FY 2018 Commitment Appropriations (Res. 1365)	\$65,275,000
<b>FY 2018 Additional Commitment Appropriations (Res. 1376)</b>	<b><u>\$13,595,000</u></b>
Available Funds (June 30, 2019)	<u>\$70,628,000</u>

If positive, there are available funds to fund appropriations.

## RESOLUTION NO. 1377

**A Resolution Requesting the Council of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee to Provide for the Issuance of Not to Exceed Forty Million and No/100 Dollars (\$40,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series JJ-2018; Issuance of Not to Exceed Ten Million and No/100 Dollars (\$10,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2018; Issuance of Not to Exceed Twenty Million and No/100 Dollars (\$20,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Water System Revenue Bonds, Series HH-2018; and Issuance of Not to Exceed Twelve Million and No/100 Dollars (\$12,000,000) In Aggregate Principal Amount of Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2018**

**Whereas**, by the provisions of the City Charter of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee (the "City"), the management and operation of the City's electrical power distribution system (the "Electric System"); the City's natural gas distribution system (the "Gas System"); the City's water system (the "Water System"); and the City's wastewater system (the "Wastewater System") have been placed under the jurisdiction of the Board of Commissioners (the "Board") of the Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB"); and

**Whereas**, the Board, after due investigation and consideration, deems it in the best interest of the City for the City to issue and sell not to exceed \$40,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series JJ-2018 (the "Electric Bonds") for the purpose of providing funds to finance the cost of improvements and extensions to the electrical power distribution system of the City, including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the Electric Bonds; and

**Whereas**, the Board, after due investigation and consideration, deems it in the best interest of the City for the City to issue and sell not to exceed \$10,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2018 (the "Gas Bonds") for the purpose of providing funds to finance the cost of improvements and extensions to the natural gas distribution system of the City, including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the Gas Bonds; and

**Whereas**, the Board, after due investigation and consideration, deems it in the best interest of the City for the City to issue and sell not to exceed \$20,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Water System Revenue Bonds, Series HH-2018 (the "Water Bonds") for the purpose of providing funds to finance the cost of improvements and extensions to the water system of the City, including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the Water Bonds; and

**Whereas**, the Board, after due investigation and consideration, deems it in the best interest of the City for the City to issue and sell not to exceed \$12,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2018 (the "Wastewater Bonds") for the purpose of providing funds to finance the cost of improvements and extensions to the wastewater system of the City, including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the Wastewater Bonds; and

**Whereas**, the Board has had prepared for passage by the Council of the City a resolution authorizing the issuance of the Electric Bonds, a copy of which is attached hereto and made a part hereof (the "Electric Resolution"); a resolution authorizing the issuance of the Gas Bonds, a copy of which is attached hereto and made a part hereof (the "Gas Resolution"); a resolution authorizing the issuance of the Water Bonds, a copy of which is attached hereto and made a part hereof (the "Water Resolution"); and a resolution authorizing the issuance of the Wastewater Bonds, a copy of which is attached hereto and made a part hereof (the "Wastewater Resolution").

**Now, Therefore, Be It Hereby Resolved by the Board of Commissioners of the Knoxville Utilities Board:**

**Section 1.** The Board hereby determines and finds that it is in the best interest of the City that the Council of the City adopt the Electric Resolution, in substantially the form presented to this meeting with only such changes as the Chief Financial Officer of KUB shall deem necessary, and authorize the issuance and sale of the Electric Bonds pursuant thereto, the description of the Electric Bonds, the security therefor and the purposes for which said Electric Bonds are to be issued, being more fully stated in the Electric Resolution.

**Section 2.** The Board hereby determines and finds that it is in the best interest of the City that the Council of the City adopt the Gas Resolution, in substantially the form presented to this meeting with only such changes as the Chief Financial Officer of KUB shall deem necessary, and authorize the issuance and sale of the Gas Bonds pursuant thereto, the description of the Gas Bonds, the security therefor and the purposes for which said Gas Bonds are to be issued, being more fully stated in the Gas Resolution.

**Section 3.** The Board hereby determines and finds that it is in the best interest of the City that the Council of the City adopt the Water Resolution, in substantially the form presented to this meeting with only such changes as the Chief Financial Officer of KUB shall deem necessary, and authorize the issuance and sale of the Water Bonds pursuant thereto, the description of the Water Bonds, the security therefor and the purposes for which said Water Bonds are to be issued, being more fully stated in the Water Resolution.

**Section 4.** The Board hereby determines and finds that it is in the best interest of the City that the Council of the City adopt the Wastewater Resolution, in substantially the form presented to this meeting with only such changes as the Chief Financial Officer of KUB shall deem necessary, and authorize the issuance and sale of the Wastewater Bonds pursuant thereto, the description of the Wastewater Bonds, the security therefor and the purposes for which said Wastewater Bonds are to be issued, being more fully stated in the Wastewater Resolution.

**Section 5.** As required by the State Funding Board of the State of Tennessee, KUB has heretofore adopted its Debt Management Policy. The Board hereby finds that the issuance of the Electric Bonds, Gas Bonds, Water Bonds, and Wastewater Bonds, as proposed herein, is consistent with the Debt Management Policy.

**Section 6.** The Board hereby formally requests the Council of the City to pass the Electric Resolution, the Gas Resolution, the Water Resolution, and the Wastewater Resolution, and the Board does hereby adopt, ratify, approve, consent and agree to each and every provision contained in the Electric Resolution, the Gas Resolution, the Water Resolution, and the Wastewater Resolution upon adoption.

**Section 7.** The Board has elected and does hereby elect that the Electric Bonds be issued under the Electric Resolution, the Gas Bonds be issued under the Gas Resolution, the Water Bonds be issued under the Water Resolution, and the Wastewater Bonds be issued under the Wastewater Resolution.

**Section 8.** The Secretary of the Board shall deliver a certified copy of this Resolution to the Mayor and the Council of the City as formal evidence of this Board's action in connection therewith.

**Section 9.** The Board hereby states its intent to reimburse itself from the proceeds of the Electric Bonds, the Gas Bonds, the Water Bonds, and the Wastewater Bonds, respectively, for expenditures made on or after the date that is sixty (60) days prior to the date of this resolution to make improvements to the Electric System, the Gas System, the Water System and the Wastewater System, respectively.

**Section 10.** This Resolution shall take effect from and after its passage.

Celeste Herbert/s  
Celeste Herbert, Chair

Mark Walker/s  
Mark Walker, Board Secretary

APPROVED ON 1<sup>st</sup>  
& FINAL READING: 5-17-18  
EFFECTIVE DATE: 5-17-18  
MINUTE BOOK 40 PAGE 9046-9189

A RESOLUTION SUPPLEMENTING RESOLUTION NO. 1644 ADOPTED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF KNOXVILLE, TENNESSEE ON JANUARY 4, 1949 ENTITLED "A RESOLUTION PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE OF ELECTRIC SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS" SO AS TO PROVIDE FOR THE ISSUANCE OF NOT TO EXCEED FORTY MILLION AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$40,000,000) OF ELECTRIC SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS, SERIES JJ-2018.

RESOLUTION NO: \_\_\_\_\_

REQUESTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

PREPARED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS TO FORM

CORRECTNESS: \_\_\_\_\_

Law Director

FINANCIAL IMPACT STATEMENT:

\_\_\_\_\_

Director of Finance

APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS AN  
EMERGENCY MEASURE: \_\_\_\_\_

MINUTE BOOK \_\_\_\_\_ PAGE \_\_\_\_\_

WHEREAS, the City of Knoxville (the "City"), pursuant to a resolution entitled "A Resolution Providing for the Issuance of Electric System Revenue Bonds," being Resolution No. 1644 of the City Council adopted January 4, 1949 (which resolution as heretofore amended is hereinafter sometimes referred to as the "1949 Resolution"), authorized an issue of Electric System Revenue Bonds; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the 1949 Resolution, and for the purpose of financing the cost of the extensions and improvements to the City's electrical power distribution system (the "System") and the refinancing of indebtedness issued for that purpose, the City issued Electric System Revenue Bonds, the series of which, the amount issued, and the amount outstanding as of May 1, 2018, are as follows:

<u>Series</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding</u>
Y-2009	\$40,000,000	\$ 1,850,000
Z-2010	\$30,000,000	\$21,285,000
AA-2012	\$36,815,000	\$28,640,000
BB-2012	\$35,000,000	\$31,850,000
CC-2013	\$ 9,660,000	\$ 8,560,000
DD-2014	\$40,000,000	\$37,900,000
EE-2015	\$28,550,000	\$28,125,000
FF-2015	\$35,000,000	\$33,625,000
GG-2016	\$40,000,000	\$39,225,000
HH-2017	\$23,445,000	\$23,390,000
II-2017	\$40,000,000	\$39,300,000

WHEREAS, it is desirable that an additional series of bonds be issued to finance the costs of the extensions and improvements to the System, including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the bonds, pursuant to the authority of the 1949 Resolution and pursuant to the authority of this resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Commissioners (the "Board") of the Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB") has duly adopted a resolution requesting the City Council of the City to adopt this resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds for the purposes and in the manner hereinafter more fully stated; and

WHEREAS, it is the intention of the City Council of the City to adopt this resolution for the purpose of authorizing not to exceed \$40,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of electric system revenue bonds for the purposes described above, establishing the terms of such bonds, providing for the issuance, sale and payment of the bonds and disposition of proceeds therefrom, and collection of revenues from the System and the application thereof to the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on said bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, as follows:

Section 1. Authority. The bonds authorized by this resolution are issued pursuant to Sections 7-34-101 et seq. and 9-21-101 et seq., Tennessee Code Annotated, and other applicable provisions of law.

Section 2. Definitions. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined in this Section 2 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the 1949 Resolution (as hereinbelow defined). The following terms shall have the following meanings in this resolution unless the text expressly or by necessary implication requires otherwise.

- (a) "Board" shall mean the Board of Commissioners of the Knoxville Utilities Board;
- (b) "Bond Purchase Agreement" means a Bond Purchase Agreement, dated as of the sale of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, entered into by and between KUB and the Underwriter, in substantially the form of the document attached hereto as Exhibit A, subject to such changes as permitted by Section 9 hereof, as approved by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, consistent with the terms of this resolution;
- (c) "Book-Entry Form" or "Book-Entry System" means a form or system, as applicable, under which physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued to a Depository, or to its nominee as Registered Owner, with the certificated Bonds being held by and "immobilized" in the custody of such Depository, and under which records maintained by persons, other than the City, KUB or the Registration Agent, constitute the written record that identifies, and records the transfer of, the beneficial "book-entry" interests in those Bonds;
- (d) "City" shall mean the City of Knoxville, Tennessee;
- (e) "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any lawful regulations promulgated or proposed thereunder;
- (f) "Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal laws operating and maintaining, with its participants or otherwise, a Book-Entry System, including, but not limited to, DTC;
- (g) "DTC" means the Depository Trust Company, a limited purpose company organized under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns;
- (h) "DTC Participant(s)" means securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that have access to the DTC system;
- (i) "Governing Body" shall mean the City Council of the City;
- (j) "KUB shall mean the Knoxville Utilities Board;
- (k) "1949 Resolution" shall mean Resolution No. 1644 of the Governing Body, adopted January 4, 1949, as amended and supplemented by Resolution No. 2171, Resolution No. 3491, Resolution No. R-317-90, Resolution No. R-422-98, Resolution No. R-149-01, Resolution No. R-332-2010 and as otherwise supplemented prior to the date hereof;
- (l) "Outstanding Bonds" shall mean the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2009, dated February 20, 2009, maturing July 1, 2018, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series Z-2010 (Federally Taxable Build America Bonds), dated December 8, 2010, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series AA-2012, dated April 20, 2012, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series BB-2012, dated December 18, 2012, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series CC-2013, dated March 15, 2013, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series DD-2014, dated September 18, 2014, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series EE-2015, dated May 1, 2015, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series FF-2015, dated May 20, 2015, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue



Bonds, Series GG-2016, dated August 5, 2016, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series HH-2017, dated April 7, 2017, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter and the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series II-2017, dated September 15, 2017, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter;

(m) "Parity Bonds" shall mean any bonds issued on a parity with the Series JJ-2018 Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds pursuant to the 1949 Resolution;

(n) "Project" shall mean extensions and improvements to the System;

(o) "Registration Agent" shall mean the registration and paying agent for the Series JJ-2018 Bonds designated by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or any successor as designated by the Board;

(p) "Series JJ-2018 Bonds" shall mean the City's Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series JJ-2018, dated the date of their issuance or such other date as shall be determined by the Board pursuant to Section 9 hereof, authorized to be issued by the 1949 Resolution and this resolution in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$40,000,000;

(q) "State" shall mean the State of Tennessee; and

(r) "Underwriter" shall mean an investment banking firm qualified to underwrite bonds such as the Series JJ-2018 Bonds in the State of Tennessee selected by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB.

Section 3. Declarations. It is hereby determined that all requirements of the 1949 Resolution have been or will have been met upon the issuance of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds so that the Series JJ-2018 Bonds will be issued as Parity Bonds.

Section 4. Authorization and Terms of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds. (a) For the purpose of providing funds to finance the costs of construction of the Project, including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds as more fully set out in Section 9 hereof, there are hereby authorized to be issued revenue bonds of the City in the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$40,000,000. The Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be issued in fully registered form, without coupons, shall be known as "Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series JJ-2018" and shall be dated the date of their issuance or such other date as shall be determined by the Board or the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB as its designee pursuant to Section 9 hereof. The Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed five percent (5.00%) per annum, payable semi-annually on January 1 and July 1 in each year, commencing January 1, 2019 or such later date as is permitted pursuant to Section 9 hereof. The Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be initially issued in \$5,000 denominations or integral multiples thereof as shall be requested by the purchaser thereof. The Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall mature and be payable either serially or through mandatory redemption on each July 1 in such years as is established by the Board or the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB as its designee pursuant to Section 9, provided that the final maturity date shall not be later than July 1, 2048. The final maturity schedule shall be established by the award resolution or certificate awarding the Series JJ-2018 Bonds to the successful purchaser thereof or in the Bond Purchase Agreement provided for in Section 9 if the Series JJ-2018 Bonds are sold by negotiated sale.

(b) Subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 9 hereof, the Series JJ-2018 Bonds maturing on or before July 1, 2028 shall mature without option of prior redemption, and Series JJ-2018 Bonds maturing on July 1, 2029 and thereafter shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of

the City, acting through the Board, on or after July 1, 2028, as a whole or in part at any time at a redemption price equal to the principal amount plus interest accrued to the redemption date.

If less than all the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be called for redemption, the maturities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Board in its discretion. If less than all the Series JJ-2018 Bonds within a single maturity shall be called for redemption, the interests within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected as follows:

(i) if the Series JJ-2018 Bonds are being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the amount of the interest of each DTC Participant in the Series JJ-2018 Bonds to be redeemed shall be determined by DTC, or such successor Depository, by lot or such other manner as DTC, or such successor Depository, shall determine; or

(ii) if the Series JJ-2018 Bonds are not being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the Series JJ-2018 Bonds within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall determine.

(c) Pursuant to Section 9 hereof, KUB is authorized to sell the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, or any maturities thereof, as term bonds with mandatory redemption requirements corresponding to the maturities set forth herein or as determined by KUB. In the event any or all the Series JJ-2018 Bonds are sold as term bonds, KUB shall redeem such term bonds on redemption dates corresponding to the maturity dates set forth in the award resolution or certificate awarding the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, in amounts so as to achieve an amortization of the indebtedness approved by the Board or the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB as its designee. DTC, as Depository for the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, or any successor Depository for the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, shall determine the interest of each Participant in the Series JJ-2018 Bonds to be redeemed using its procedures generally in use at that time. If DTC or another securities depository is no longer serving as Depository for the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, the Series JJ-2018 Bonds to be redeemed within a maturity shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall select.

At its option, to be exercised on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding any such redemption date, KUB may (i) deliver to the Registration Agent for cancellation Series JJ-2018 Bonds to be redeemed, in any aggregate principal amount desired, and/or (ii) receive a credit in respect of its redemption obligation under this mandatory redemption provision for any Series JJ-2018 Bonds of the maturity to be redeemed which prior to said date have been purchased or redeemed (otherwise than through the operation of this mandatory sinking fund redemption provision) and canceled by the Registration Agent and not theretofore applied as a credit against any redemption obligation under this mandatory sinking fund provision. Each Series JJ-2018 Bond so delivered or previously purchased or redeemed shall be credited by the Registration Agent at 100% of the principal amount thereof on the obligation of KUB on such payment date and any excess shall be credited on future redemption obligations in chronological order, and the principal amount of Series JJ-2018 Bonds to be redeemed by operation of this mandatory sinking fund provision shall be accordingly reduced. KUB shall on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding each payment date furnish the Registration Agent with its certificate indicating whether or not and to what extent the provisions of clauses (i) and (ii) of this subsection are to be availed of with respect to such payment and confirm that funds for the balance of the next succeeding prescribed payment will be paid on or before the next succeeding payment date.

(d) Notice of call for redemption, whether optional or mandatory, shall be given by the Registration Agent not less than twenty (20) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending an appropriate notice to the registered owners of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds to be

redeemed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at the addresses shown on the bond registration records of the Registration Agent as of the date of the notice; but neither failure to mail such notice nor any defect in any such notice so mailed shall affect the sufficiency of the proceedings for redemption of any of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds for which proper notice was given. The notice may state that it is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys in an amount equal to the amount necessary to affect the redemption with the Registration Agent no later than the redemption date ("Conditional Redemption"). As long as DTC, or a successor Depository, is the registered owner of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, all redemption notices shall be mailed by the Registration Agent to DTC, or such successor Depository, as the registered owner of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, as and when above provided, and neither KUB, the City, nor the Registration Agent shall be responsible for mailing notices of redemption to DTC Participants or Beneficial Owners. Failure of DTC, or any successor Depository, to provide notice to any DTC Participant or Beneficial Owner will not affect the validity of such redemption. The Registration Agent shall mail said notices, in the case of term bonds with mandatory redemption requirements as and when provided herein and in the Series JJ-2018 Bonds and, in the case of optional redemption, as and when directed by the Board pursuant to written instructions from an authorized representative of the Board given at least forty-five (45) days prior to the redemption date (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Registration Agent). From and after the redemption date, all Series JJ-2018 Bonds called for redemption shall cease to bear interest if funds are available at the office of the Registration Agent for the payment thereof and if notice has been duly provided as set forth herein. In the case of a Conditional Redemption, the failure of the City or KUB to make funds available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an event of default, and the Registration Agent shall give immediate notice to the Depository or the affected Bondholders that the redemption did not occur and that the Bonds called for redemption and not so paid remain outstanding.

(e) The Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be executed in such manner as may be prescribed by applicable law, in the name, and on behalf, of the City with the manual or facsimile signature of the Chair of the Board and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary of the Board.

(f) The City hereby authorizes and directs the Board to appoint a Registration Agent and paying agent for the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, and the Registration Agent so appointed is authorized and directed to maintain Bond registration records with respect to the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, to authenticate and deliver the Series JJ-2018 Bonds as provided herein, either at original issuance, upon transfer, or as otherwise directed by the Board, to effect transfers of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, to give all notices of redemption as required herein, to make all payments of principal and interest with respect to the Series JJ-2018 Bonds as provided herein, to cancel and destroy Series JJ-2018 Bonds which have been paid at maturity or upon earlier redemption or submitted for exchange or transfer, to furnish KUB at least annually a certificate of destruction with respect to Series JJ-2018 Bonds canceled and destroyed, and to furnish KUB at least annually an audit confirmation of Bonds paid, Bonds outstanding and payments made with respect to interest on the Series JJ-2018 Bonds. The Chair of the Board is hereby authorized to execute and the Secretary of the Board is hereby authorized to attest such written agreement between KUB and the Registration Agent as they shall deem necessary or proper with respect to the obligations, duties and rights of the Registration Agent. The payment of all reasonable fees and expenses of the Registration Agent for the discharge of its duties and obligations hereunder or under any such agreement is hereby authorized and directed. The Board hereby delegates to the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB the authority to select and appoint the Registration Agent and any paying agents for the Series JJ-2018 Bonds.

(g) The Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be payable, principal and interest, in lawful money of the United States of America at the designated trust office of the Registration Agent. The Registration Agent shall make all interest payments with respect to the Bonds on each interest payment date directly to the registered owners as shown on the Bond registration records maintained by the Registration Agent as of

the close of business on the fifteenth day of the month next preceding the interest payment date (the "Regular Record Date") by check or draft mailed to such owners at their addresses shown on said Bond registration records, without, except for final payment, the presentation or surrender of such registered Series JJ-2018 Bonds, and all such payments shall discharge the obligations of KUB in respect of such Series JJ-2018 Bonds to the extent of the payments so made. Payment of principal of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be made upon presentation and surrender of such Series JJ-2018 Bonds to the Registration Agent as the same shall become due and payable. All rates of interest specified herein shall be computed on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year composed of twelve (12) months of thirty (30) days each. In the event the Series JJ-2018 Bonds are no longer registered in the name of DTC, or a successor Depository, if requested by the Owner of at least \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, payment of interest on such Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be paid by wire transfer to a bank within the continental United States or deposited to a designated account if such account is maintained with the Registration Agent and written notice of any such election and designated account is given to the Registration Agent prior to the record date.

(h) Any interest on any Series JJ-2018 Bond which is payable but is not punctually paid or duly provided for on any interest payment date (hereinafter "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered owner on the relevant Regular Record Date; and, in lieu thereof, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the persons in whose names the Series JJ-2018 Bonds are registered at the close of business on a date (the "Special Record Date") for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: KUB shall notify the Registration Agent in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Series JJ-2018 Bond and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time KUB shall deposit with the Registration Agent an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Registration Agent for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Section 4 provided. Thereupon, not less than ten (10) days after the receipt by the Registration Agent of the notice of the proposed payment, the Registration Agent shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which Date shall be not more than fifteen (15) nor less than ten (10) days prior to the date of the proposed payment to the registered owners. The Registration Agent shall promptly notify KUB of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of KUB, not less than ten (10) days prior to such Special Record Date, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each registered owner at the address thereof as it appears in the Bond registration records maintained by the Registration Agent as of the date of such notice. Nothing contained in this Section 4 or in the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall impair any statutory or other rights in law or in equity of any registered owner arising as a result of the failure of KUB to punctually pay or duly provide for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series JJ-2018 Bonds when due.

(i) The Series JJ-2018 Bonds are transferable only by presentation to the Registration Agent by the registered owner, or his legal representative duly authorized in writing, of the registered Series JJ-2018 Bond(s) to be transferred with the form of assignment on the reverse side thereof completed in full and signed with the name of the registered owner as it appears upon the face of the Series JJ-2018 Bond(s) accompanied by appropriate documentation necessary to prove the legal capacity of any legal representative of the registered owner. Upon receipt of the Series JJ-2018 Bond(s) in such form and with such documentation, if any, the Registration Agent shall issue a new Series JJ-2018 Bond or Series JJ-2018 Bonds to the assignee(s) in \$5,000 denominations, or integral multiples thereof, as requested by the registered owner requesting transfer. The Registration Agent shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Series JJ-2018 Bond during the period commencing on a Regular or Special Record Date and ending on the corresponding interest payment date of such Series JJ-2018 Bond, nor to transfer or exchange any Series JJ-2018 Bond after notice calling such Series JJ-2018 Bond for redemption has been made, nor to

transfer or exchange any Series JJ-2018 Bond during the period following the receipt of instructions from KUB to call such Series JJ-2018 Bond for redemption; provided, the Registration Agent, at its option, may make transfers after any of said dates. No charge shall be made to any registered owner for the privilege of transferring any Series JJ-2018 Bond, provided that any transfer tax relating to such transaction shall be paid by the registered owner requesting transfer. The person in whose name any Series JJ-2018 Bond shall be registered shall be deemed and regarded as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes and neither KUB nor the Registration Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary whether or not any payments due on the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be overdue. Series JJ-2018 Bonds, upon surrender to the Registration Agent, may, at the option of the registered owner, be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of Series JJ-2018 Bonds of the same maturity in any authorized denomination or denominations. This subsection shall be applicable only if the Series JJ-2018 Bonds are no longer held by a Depository, and as long as the Series JJ-2018 Bonds are held by a Depository, transfers of ownership interests in the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be governed by the rules of the Depository.

(j) Except as otherwise authorized herein, the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, which will act as the Depository for the Series JJ-2018 Bonds except as otherwise provided herein. References in this Section 4 to a Series JJ-2018 Bond or the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be construed to mean the Series JJ-2018 Bond or the Series JJ-2018 Bonds that are held under the Book-Entry System. One Series JJ-2018 Bond for each maturity of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be issued to DTC and immobilized in its custody or a custodian of DTC. The Bond Registrar is a custodian and agent for DTC, and the Series JJ-2018 Bond will be immobilized in its custody. A Book-Entry System shall be employed, evidencing ownership of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds in authorized denominations, with transfers of beneficial ownership effected on the records of DTC and the DTC Participants pursuant to rules and procedures established by DTC.

Each DTC Participant shall be credited in the records of DTC with the amount of such DTC Participant's interest in the Series JJ-2018 Bonds. Beneficial ownership interests in the Series JJ-2018 Bonds may be purchased by or through DTC Participants. The holders of these beneficial ownership interests are hereinafter referred to as the "Beneficial Owners." The Beneficial Owners shall not receive the Series JJ-2018 Bonds representing their beneficial ownership interests. The ownership interests of each Beneficial Owner shall be recorded through the records of the DTC Participant from which such Beneficial Owner purchased its Series JJ-2018 Bonds. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be accomplished by book entries made by DTC and, in turn, by DTC Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. SO LONG AS CEDE & CO., AS NOMINEE FOR DTC, IS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE SERIES JJ-2018 BONDS, THE REGISTRATION AGENT SHALL TREAT CEDE & CO., AS THE ONLY HOLDER OF THE SERIES JJ-2018 BONDS FOR ALL PURPOSES UNDER THIS RESOLUTION, INCLUDING RECEIPT OF ALL PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, AND INTEREST ON THE SERIES JJ-2018 BONDS, RECEIPT OF NOTICES, VOTING AND TAKING OR NOT TAKING, OR CONSENTING TO, CERTAIN ACTIONS UNDER THIS RESOLUTION.

Payments of principal, interest, and redemption premium, if any, with respect to the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, so long as DTC is the only owner of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, shall be paid by the Registration Agent directly to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co. as provided in the Letter of Representation relating to the Series JJ-2018 Bonds from the City, acting by and through KUB, and the Registration Agent to DTC (the "Letter of Representation"). DTC shall remit such payments to DTC Participants, and such payments thereafter shall be paid by DTC Participants to the Beneficial Owners. Neither the City, KUB nor the Registration Agent shall be responsible or liable for payment by DTC or DTC Participants, for sending transaction statements or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing records maintained by DTC or DTC Participants.

In the event that (1) DTC determines not to continue to act as Depository for the Series JJ-2018 Bonds or (2) to the extent permitted by the rules of DTC, the Board determines to discontinue the Book-Entry System, the Book-Entry System with DTC shall be discontinued. If the Board fails to identify another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the Board shall cause the Registration Agent to authenticate and deliver replacement Series JJ-2018 Bonds in the form of fully registered Series JJ-2018 Bonds to each Beneficial Owner.

NEITHER THE CITY, KUB NOR THE REGISTRATION AGENT SHALL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATIONS TO ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OR ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO (i) THE SERIES JJ-2018 BONDS; (ii) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT; (iii) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER IN RESPECT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON THE SERIES JJ-2018 BONDS; (iv) THE DELIVERY OR TIMELINESS OF DELIVERY BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY NOTICE DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER THAT IS REQUIRED OR PERMITTED UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS RESOLUTION TO BE GIVEN TO BENEFICIAL OWNERS, (v) THE SELECTION OF BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENTS IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES JJ-2018 BONDS; OR (vi) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC, OR ITS NOMINEE, CEDE & CO., AS OWNER.

If the purchaser or Underwriter certifies that it intends to hold the Series JJ-2018 Bonds for its own account, then the City may issue, acting by and through KUB, certificated Bonds without the utilization of DTC and the Book-Entry System.

(k) In case any Series JJ-2018 Bond shall become mutilated, or be lost, stolen, or destroyed, the City, acting by and through KUB, in its discretion, shall issue, and the Registration Agent, upon written direction from KUB, shall authenticate and deliver, a new Series JJ-2018 Bond of like tenor, amount, maturity and date, in exchange and substitution for, and upon the cancellation of, the mutilated Series JJ-2018 Bond, or in lieu of and in substitution for such lost, stolen or destroyed Series JJ-2018 Bond, or if any such Series JJ-2018 Bond shall have matured or shall be about to mature, instead of issuing a substituted Series JJ-2018 Bond KUB may pay or authorize payment of such Series JJ-2018 Bond without surrender thereof. In every case the applicant shall furnish evidence satisfactory to KUB and the Registration Agent of the destruction, theft or loss of such Series JJ-2018 Bond, and indemnity satisfactory to KUB and the Registration Agent; and KUB may charge the applicant for the issue of such new Series JJ-2018 Bond an amount sufficient to reimburse KUB for the expense incurred by it in the issue thereof.

(l) The Registration Agent is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver the Series JJ-2018 Bonds to DTC, on behalf of the initial purchaser thereof, or an agent of DTC, upon receipt by KUB of the proceeds of the sale thereof, subject to the rules of the depository, and to authenticate and deliver Series JJ-2018 Bonds in exchange for Series JJ-2018 Bonds of the same principal amount delivered for transfer upon receipt of the Series JJ-2018 Bond(s) to be transferred in proper form with proper documentation as hereinabove described. The Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall not be valid for any purpose unless authenticated by the Registration Agent by the manual signature of an authorized representative thereof on the certificate set forth herein on the Series JJ-2018 Bond form.

(m) The Registration Agent is hereby authorized to take such action as may be necessary from time to time to qualify and maintain the Series JJ-2018 Bonds for deposit with DTC, including but not limited to, wire transfers of interest and principal payments with respect to the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, utilization of electronic book entry data received from DTC in place of actual delivery of Series JJ-2018

Bonds and provision of notices with respect to Series JJ-2018 Bonds registered by DTC (or any of its designees identified to the Registration Agent) by overnight delivery, courier service, telegram, telecopy or other similar means of communication. No such arrangements with DTC may adversely affect the interest of any of the Beneficial Owners of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, provided, however, that the Registration Agent shall not be liable with respect to any such arrangements it may make pursuant to this Section 4.

Section 5. Source of Payment. The Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be payable solely from and be secured by a pledge of the Net Revenues of the System as hereinafter provided and as provided in the 1949 Resolution on a parity and equality of lien with the Outstanding Bonds. The punctual payment of principal of and interest on the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Parity Bonds shall be secured equally and ratably by the Net Revenues of the System, without priority by reason of series, number or time of sale and delivery. The owners of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall have no recourse to the power of taxation of the City.

Section 6. Form of Series JJ-2018 Bonds. The Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be in substantially the following form, the omissions to be appropriately completed when the Series JJ-2018 Bonds are prepared and delivered:

(Form of Series JJ-2018 Bond)

REGISTERED  
Number \_\_\_\_\_

REGISTERED  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
STATE OF TENNESSEE  
COUNTY OF KNOX  
CITY OF KNOXVILLE  
ELECTRIC SYSTEM REVENUE BOND, SERIES JJ-2018

Interest Rate:                      Maturity Date:                      Date of Bond:                      CUSIP No.:

Registered Owner:  
Principal Amount:

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That the City of Knoxville, a municipal corporation lawfully organized and existing in Knox County, Tennessee (the "City"), acting by and through the Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB"), for value received hereby promises to pay to the registered owner hereof, hereinabove named, or registered assigns, in the manner hereinafter provided, the principal amount hereinabove set forth on the maturity date hereinabove set forth, or upon earlier redemption, as set forth herein, and to pay interest (computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) on said principal amount at the annual rate of interest hereinabove set forth from the date hereof until said maturity date or redemption date, said interest being payable on January 1, 2019, and semi-annually thereafter on the first day of January and July in each year until this Bond matures or is redeemed. Both principal hereof and interest hereon are payable in lawful money of the United States of America by check or draft at the designated trust office of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, Tennessee, as registration agent and paying agent (the "Registration Agent"). The Registration Agent shall make all interest payments with respect to this Bond by check or draft on each interest payment date directly to the registered owner hereof shown on the bond registration records maintained by the Registration Agent as of the close of business on the day which is the fifteenth (15th) day of the month

next preceding the interest payment date (the "Regular Record Date") by depositing said payment in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to such owner at such owner's address shown on said bond registration records, without, except for final payment, the presentation or surrender of this Bond, and all such payments shall discharge the obligations of the City and KUB to the extent of the payments so made. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for on any interest payment date shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered owner on the relevant Regular Record Date; and, in lieu thereof, such defaulted interest shall be payable to the person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the date (the "Special Record Date") for payment of such defaulted interest to be fixed by the Registration Agent, notice of which shall be given to the owners of the Bonds of the issue of which this Bond is one not less than ten (10) days prior to such Special Record Date. Payment of principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds shall be made when due upon presentation and surrender of this Bond to the Registration Agent.

Except as otherwise provided herein or in the Resolution, as hereinafter defined, this Bond shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for the Bonds of the series of which this Bond is one. One Bond for each maturity of the Bonds shall be issued to DTC and immobilized in its custody or a custodian of DTC. The Bond Registrar is a custodian and agent for DTC, and the Bond will be immobilized in its custody. A book-entry system (the "Book-Entry System") shall be employed, evidencing ownership of the Bonds in \$5,000 denominations, or multiples thereof, with transfers of beneficial ownership effected on the records of DTC and the DTC Participants, as defined in the Resolution, pursuant to rules and procedures established by DTC. So long as Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, is the registered owner of the Bonds, the City, KUB and the Registration Agent shall treat Cede & Co., as the only owner of the Bonds for all purposes under the Resolution, including receipt of all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, receipt of notices, voting and requesting or taking or not taking, or consenting to, certain actions hereunder. Payments of principal, maturity amounts, interest, and redemption premium, if any, with respect to the Bonds, so long as DTC is the only owner of the Bonds, shall be paid directly to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co. DTC shall remit such payments to DTC Participants, and such payments thereafter shall be paid by DTC Participants to the Beneficial Owners, as defined in the Resolution. Neither the City, KUB, nor the Registration Agent shall be responsible or liable for payment by DTC or DTC Participants, for sending transaction statements or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing records maintained by DTC or DTC Participants. In the event that (1) DTC determines not to continue to act as securities depository for the Bonds or (2) to the extent permitted by the rules of DTC, the Board of Commissioners of KUB (the "Board") determines to discontinue the Book-Entry System, the Book-Entry System with DTC shall be discontinued. If the Board fails to identify another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the Board shall cause the Registration Agent to authenticate and deliver replacement Bonds in the form of fully registered Bonds to each Beneficial Owner. Neither the City, KUB nor the Registration Agent shall have any responsibility or obligations to any DTC Participant or any Beneficial Owner with respect to (i) the Bonds; (ii) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any DTC Participant; (iii) the payment by DTC or any DTC Participant of any amount due to any Beneficial Owner in respect of the principal or maturity amounts of and interest on the Bonds; (iv) the delivery or timeliness of delivery by DTC or any DTC Participant of any notice due to any Beneficial Owner that is required or permitted under the terms of the Resolution to be given to Beneficial Owners, (v) the selection of Beneficial Owners to receive payments in the event of any partial redemption of the Bonds; or (vi) any consent given or other action taken by DTC, or its nominee, Cede & Co., as owner.

The Bonds of the issue of which this Bond is one maturing on or before July 1, 2028 shall mature without option of prior redemption. The Bonds maturing on July 1, 2029 and thereafter shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the City, acting through the Board, on or after July 1,



2028, as a whole or in part at any time at a redemption price equal to the principal amount plus interest accrued to the redemption date.

[If less than all the Bonds shall be called for redemption, the maturities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Board in its discretion. If less than all of the Bonds within a single maturity shall be called for redemption, the interests within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected as follows:

(i) if the Bonds are being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the amount of the interest of each DTC Participant in the Bonds to be redeemed shall be determined by DTC, or such successor Depository, by lot or such other manner as DTC, or such successor Depository, shall determine; or

(ii) if the Series Bonds are not being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the Bonds within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall determine.]

[Subject to the credit hereinafter provided, the City acting by and through KUB, shall redeem Bonds maturing on the redemption dates set forth below opposite such maturity date, in aggregate principal amounts equal to the respective dollar amounts set forth below opposite the redemption dates at a price of par plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption. DTC, as securities depository for the series of Bonds of which this Bond is one, or any successor Depository for the Bonds, shall determine the interest of each Participant in the Bonds to be redeemed using its procedures generally in use at that time. If DTC, or another securities depository is no longer serving as securities depository for the Bonds, the Bonds to be redeemed within a maturity shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall select. The dates of redemption and amount of Bonds to be redeemed on said dates are as follows:

<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Principal Amount of Bonds to be Redeemed</u>
-----------------	----------------------------	---

\*final maturity

At its option, to be exercised on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding any such redemption date, the City, acting through KUB, may (i) deliver to the Registration Agent for cancellation Bonds to be redeemed, in any aggregate principal amount desired, and/or (ii) receive credit in respect of its redemption obligation under the mandatory redemption provision for any Bonds to be redeemed which prior to said date have been purchased or redeemed (otherwise than by mandatory redemption) and canceled by the Registration Agent and not theretofore applied as a credit against any redemption obligation under the mandatory redemption provision. Each Bond so delivered or previously purchased or redeemed shall be credited by the Registration Agent at 100% of the principal amount thereof on the obligation of KUB on such payment date and any excess shall be credited on future redemption obligations in chronological order, and the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed by operation of the mandatory redemption provision shall be accordingly reduced. KUB shall on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding each payment date furnish the Registration Agent with its certificate indicating whether or not and to what extent the provisions of clauses (i) and (ii) of this paragraph are to be availed

of with respect to such payment and confirm that funds for the balance of the next succeeding prescribed payment will be paid on or before the next succeeding payment date.

Notice of call for redemption, whether optional or mandatory shall be given by the Registration Agent on behalf of the City, but only upon direction of the Board, not fewer than twenty (20) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending an appropriate notice to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at the addresses shown on the Bond registration records of the Registration Agent as of the date of the notice; but neither failure to mail such notice nor any defect in any such notice so mailed shall affect the sufficiency of the proceedings for the redemption of any of the Bonds for which proper notice was given. The notice may state that it is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys in an amount equal to the amount necessary to affect the redemption with the Registration Agent no later than the redemption date ("Conditional Redemption"). From and after any redemption date, all Bonds called for redemption shall cease to bear interest if funds are available at the office of the Registration Agent for the payment thereof and if notice has been duly given as set forth in the Resolution, as hereafter defined. In the case of a Conditional Redemption, the failure of the City or KUB to make funds available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an event of default, and the Registration Agent shall give immediate notice to the Depository or the affected Bondholders that the redemption did not occur and that the Bonds called for redemption and not so paid remain outstanding.]

The Bonds of the issue of which this Bond is one are issuable only as fully registered Bonds, without coupons, in the denomination of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) or any authorized integral multiple thereof. At the designated trust office of the Registration Agent, in the manner and subject to the limitations, conditions and charges provided in the Resolution, fully registered Bonds may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of fully registered Bonds of the same maturity, of authorized denominations, and bearing interest at the same rate. The Bonds shall be numbered consecutively from one upwards and will be made eligible for the Book-Entry System of DTC. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph and the Resolution, as hereinafter defined, the Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. The Board may discontinue use of DTC for Bonds at any time upon determination by the Board that the use of DTC is no longer in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. Upon such determination, registered ownership of the Bonds may be transferred on the registration books maintained by the Registration Agent, and the Bonds may be delivered in physical form to the following:

- i. any successor of DTC or its nominee;
- ii. any substitute depository to which the Registration Agent does not unreasonably object, upon (a) the resignation of DTC or its successor (or any substitute depository or its successor) from its functions as depository, or (b) a determination by the Board that DTC or its successor (or any substitute depository or its successor) is no longer able to carry out its functions as depository; or
- iii. any person, upon (a) the resignation of DTC or its successor (or substitute depository or its successor) from its functions as depository, or (b) termination by the Board of the use of DTC (or substitute depository or its successor).

In the event that this Bond is no longer held in a Book-Entry System by DTC, this Bond shall be transferable by the registered owner hereof in person or by such owner's attorney duly authorized in writing at the designated trust office of the Registration Agent set forth on the front side hereof, but only in the manner, subject to limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Resolution and upon surrender and cancellation of this Bond. Upon such transfer a new Bond or Bonds of authorized

denomination or denominations of the same maturity and interest rate for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor. The person in whose name this Bond is registered shall be deemed and regarded as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes and neither the City, KUB nor the Registration Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary whether or not any payments due on the Bond shall be overdue. Bonds, upon surrender to the Registration Agent, may, at the option of the registered owner thereof, be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of the Bonds of the same maturity in authorized denomination or denominations, upon the terms set forth in the Resolution. The Registration Agent shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Bond during the period commencing on a Regular Record Date or Special Record Date and ending on the corresponding interest payment date of such Bond, nor to transfer or exchange any Bond after the notice calling such Bond for redemption has been made, nor during a period following the receipt of instructions from the Board to call such Bond for redemption.

This Bond is one of a total authorized issue aggregating \$40,000,000 and issued by the City for the purpose of providing funds to finance the construction of extensions and improvements to the City's electrical power distribution system (the "System"), including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and costs incident to the issuance of the Bonds, under and in full compliance with the Constitution and statutes of the State of Tennessee, including Sections 7-34-101 et seq. and Section 9-21-101 et seq., Tennessee Code Annotated, and pursuant to Resolution No. 1644 duly adopted by the City Council of the City on January 4, 1949, as supplemented and amended by Resolution No. 2171 Resolution No. 2171, Resolution No. 3491, Resolution No. R-317-90, Resolution No. R-422-98, Resolution No. R-149-01, Resolution No. R-332-2010 and as supplemented by Resolution No. R-\_\_\_\_-2018 on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 and as otherwise supplemented prior to the date hereof (as supplemented and amended, the "Resolution").

This Bond, and interest hereon, are payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the income and revenues to be derived from the operation of the System, subject only to the payment of the reasonable and necessary costs of operating, maintaining, repairing, and insuring the System. The Bonds of the series of which this Bond is one shall enjoy complete parity and equality of lien with the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2009, dated February 20, 2009, maturing July 1, 2018, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series Z-2010 (Federally Taxable Build America Bonds), dated December 8, 2010, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series AA-2012, dated April 20, 2012, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series BB-2012, dated December 18, 2012, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, its Electric System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series CC-2013, dated March 15, 2013, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series DD-2014, dated September 18, 2014, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series EE-2015, dated May 1, 2015, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series FF-2015, dated May 20, 2015, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series GG-2016, dated August 5, 2016, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series HH-2017, dated April 7, 2017, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter and the City's outstanding Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series II-2017, dated September 15, 2017, maturing July 1, 2018 and thereafter (collectively, the "Outstanding Bonds"). As provided in the Resolution, the punctual payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the series of Bonds of which this Bond is one, the Outstanding Bonds, and any other bonds issued on a parity therewith pursuant to the terms of the Resolution shall be secured equally and ratably by said revenues without priority by reason of series, number or time of sale or delivery. The owner of this Bond shall have no recourse to the power of taxation of the City. The Board has covenanted that it will fix and impose such rates and charges for the services rendered by the System and will collect and account for sufficient revenues to pay promptly the principal of and interest on this Bond and the issue of which it is a

part, as each payment becomes due. For a more complete statement of the revenues from which and conditions under which this Bond is payable, a statement of the conditions on which obligations may hereafter be issued on a parity with this Bond, the general covenants and provisions pursuant to which this Bond is issued and the terms upon which the Resolution may be modified, reference is hereby made to the Resolution.

Under existing law, this Bond and the income therefrom are exempt from all present state, county and municipal taxation in Tennessee except (a) Tennessee excise taxes on all or a portion of the interest on this Bond during the period such Bond is held or beneficially owned by any organization or entity, other than a sole proprietorship or general partnership, doing business in the State of Tennessee, and (b) Tennessee franchise taxes by reason of the inclusion of the book value of this Bond in the Tennessee franchise tax base or any organization or entity, other than a sole proprietorship or general partnership, doing business in the State of Tennessee.

It is hereby certified, recited, and declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, happen and be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond exist, have happened and have been performed in due time, form and manner as required by law, and that the amount of this Bond, together with all other indebtedness of either the City or KUB, does not exceed any limitation prescribed by the constitution and statutes of the State of Tennessee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City acting by and through the Board has caused this Bond to be signed by the Chair of the Board by her manual or facsimile signature and attested by the Secretary of the Board by his manual or facsimile signature, all as of the date hereinabove set forth.

CITY OF KNOXVILLE  
by and through the  
KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

ATTESTED:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

Transferable and payable at the  
designated trust office of: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, Tennessee

Date of Registration: \_\_\_\_\_

This Bond is one of the issue of Bonds issued pursuant to the Resolution hereinabove described.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Registration Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned sells, assigns, and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_, [Please insert Federal Tax Identification Number or Social Security Number of Assignee \_\_\_\_\_] whose address is \_\_\_\_\_, the within bond of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, Tennessee, attorney, to transfer the said bond on the records kept for registration thereof with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

Signature guaranteed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by a member firm of a Medallion Program acceptable to the Registration Agent.

Section 7. Equality of Lien; Pledge of Net Revenues. The punctual payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Parity Bonds shall be secured equally and ratably by the Net Revenues of the System without priority by reason of series, number or time of sale or execution or delivery, and the Net Revenues of the System are hereby irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of such principal, premium and interest as the same become due.

Section 8. Applicability of the 1949 Resolution. The Series JJ-2018 Bonds are issued in compliance with the 1949 Resolution so as to be on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds, and, when duly delivered, the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall constitute a series of bonds issued under the authority of the 1949 Resolution. All recitals, provisions, covenants and agreements contained in the 1949 Resolution, as supplemented and amended herein (except insofar as any of said recitals, provisions, covenants and agreements necessarily relate exclusively to any series of the Outstanding Bonds) are hereby ratified and confirmed and incorporated herein by reference and, for so long as any of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be outstanding and unpaid either as to principal or interest, or until discharge and satisfaction of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds as provided in Section 12 hereof, shall be applicable to the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, shall inure to the benefit of owners of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds as if set out in full herein, and shall be fully enforceable by the owner of any Series JJ-2018 Bond.

All references to "holder" or "holders" in the 1949 Resolution shall be deemed to include owners of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, and all references to "Bonds" in the 1949 Resolution shall be deemed to include the Series JJ-2018 Bonds.

Section 9. Sale of Series JJ-2018 Bonds.

(a) The Series JJ-2018 Bonds or any emission thereof may be sold at negotiated sale to the Underwriter or at public sale as determined by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB at a price of not less than 98.00% of par, exclusive of original issue discount, plus accrued interest, if any, provided, however, that no emission of Series JJ-2018 Bonds may be sold at negotiated sale unless the Audit and Finance Committee of the Board has previously approved the sale of such emission at negotiated sale. The sale of any emission of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds to the Underwriter or by public sale shall be binding on the City and KUB, and no further action of the Board with respect thereto shall be required.

(b) The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, as the designee of the Board, is further authorized with respect to each emission of Series JJ-2018 Bonds to:

- (1) change the dated date to a date other than the date of issuance;
- (2) specify or change the series designation of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds to a designation other than "Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series JJ-2018";
- (3) change the first interest payment date to a date other than January 1, 2019, provided that such date is not later than twelve months from the dated date of such emission of Series JJ-2018 Bonds;
- (4) establish and adjust the principal and interest payment dates and determine maturity or mandatory redemption amounts of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds or any emission thereof, provided that (A) the total principal amount of all emissions of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds does not exceed the total amount of Series JJ-2018 Bonds authorized herein, (B) the final maturity date of each emission shall be not later than July 1, 2048 and (C) the debt service payable in each fiscal year after the completion of the Project shall be approximately level;
- (5) modify or remove the optional redemption provisions contained herein, provided that the premium amount to be paid in connection with any redemption provision shall not exceed two percent (2%) of the principal amount thereof;
- (6) sell the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, or any emission thereof, or any maturities thereof as term bonds with mandatory redemption requirements as determined by the Board, as it shall deem most advantageous to KUB; and
- (7) cause all or a portion of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds to be insured by a bond insurance policy issued by a nationally recognized bond insurance company to achieve the purposes set forth herein and to serve the best interests of KUB and to enter into agreements with such insurance company to the extent not inconsistent with this resolution.

(c) If any emission of Series JJ-2018 Bonds is sold at negotiated sale, the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB is authorized to execute a Bond Purchase Agreement with respect to such emission of Series JJ-2018 Bonds, providing for the purchase and sale of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, or any emission thereof. Each Bond Purchase Agreement shall be in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, with such changes as the President and Chief Executive Officer deems necessary or advisable in connection with the sale of such Series JJ-2018 Bonds, provided any such changes are not inconsistent with the terms of this Section 9. If the Underwriter does not intend to reoffer the Series JJ-2018 Bonds to

the public, then the Bond Purchase Agreement shall be conformed to reflect such intention. The form of the Series JJ-2018 Bond set forth in Section 6 hereof shall be conformed to reflect any changes made pursuant to this Section 9.

(d) The President and Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of KUB, or either of them, are authorized to cause the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, in book-entry form (except as otherwise authorized herein), to be authenticated and delivered by the Registration Agent to the purchaser(s), and to execute, publish, and deliver all certificates and documents, including an official statement, the Bond Purchase Agreement and closing certificates, as they shall deem necessary in connection with the sale and delivery of each emission of the Bonds.

(e) If the Series JJ-2018 Bonds are sold at public sale, the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be awarded by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB to the bidder that offers to purchase the Bonds for the lowest true interest cost to KUB.

Section 10. Disposition of Series JJ-2018 Bond Proceeds. The proceeds of the sale of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be paid to KUB and used and applied by KUB as follows:

(a) All accrued interest, if any, shall be deposited to the Debt Service Fund created under the 1949 Resolution and used to pay interest on the Series JJ-2018 Bonds on the first interest payment date following delivery of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds; and

(b) The remainder of the proceeds of the sale of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds shall be deposited with a financial institution regulated by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or similar federal agency, in the "Electric System Expansion and Replacement Fund" (the "Construction Fund") to be kept separate and apart from all other funds of KUB. The funds in the Construction Fund shall be disbursed solely to pay the costs of constructing the Project and costs related to the issuance and sale of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, including necessary legal, accounting, and fiscal expenses, printing, engraving, advertising and similar expenses, administrative and clerical costs, rating agency fees, Registration Agent fees, and other necessary miscellaneous expenses incurred in connection with the Project and the issuance and sale of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds. Money in the Construction Fund shall be secured in the manner prescribed by applicable statutes relative to the securing of public or trust funds, if any, or, in the absence of such a statute, by a pledge of readily marketable securities having at all times a market value of not less than the amount in said Construction Fund. Money in the Construction Fund shall be expended only for the purposes authorized by this resolution. Any funds remaining in the Construction Fund after completion of the Project and payment of authorized expenses shall be deposited to the Bond Fund and used to retire Series JJ-2018 Bonds on the earliest date possible. Moneys in the Construction Fund shall be invested as directed by the Chief Financial Officer in such investments as shall be permitted by applicable law. All income derived from such investments shall be deposited to the Construction Fund.

Section 11. Discharge and Satisfaction of Series JJ-2018 Bonds. If KUB, on behalf of the City, shall pay and discharge the indebtedness evidenced by any of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds or Parity Bonds (referred to hereinafter, collectively, in this Section 11 as the "Bonds") in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) By paying or causing to be paid, by deposit of sufficient funds as and when required with the Registration Agent, the principal of and interest on such Bonds as and when the same become due and payable;

(b) By depositing or causing to be deposited with any financial institution which has trust powers and which is regulated by and the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance

Corporation or similar federal agency ("an Agent"; which Agent may be the Registration Agent), in trust or escrow, on or before the date of maturity or redemption, sufficient money or Defeasance Obligations, the principal of and interest on which, when due and payable, will provide sufficient moneys to pay or redeem such Bonds and to pay premium, if any, and interest thereon when due until the maturity or redemption date (provided, if such Bonds are to be redeemed prior to maturity thereof, proper notice of such redemption shall have been given or adequate provision shall have been made for the giving of such notice); or

(c) By delivering such Bonds to the Registration Agent, for cancellation by it;

and if KUB, on behalf of the City, shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by KUB, on behalf of the City with respect to such Bonds or make adequate provision therefor, and by resolution of the Board instruct any such Agent to pay amounts when and as required to the Registration Agent for the payment of principal of and interest and redemption premiums, if any, on such Bonds when due, then and in that case the indebtedness evidenced by such Bonds shall be discharged and satisfied and all covenants, liens, pledges, agreements and obligations entered into, created, or imposed hereunder, including the pledge of and lien on the Net Revenues of the System set forth herein, shall be fully discharged and satisfied with respect to such Bonds and the owners thereof and shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void.

If KUB, on behalf of the City, shall pay and discharge or cause to be paid and discharged the indebtedness evidenced by any of the Bonds in the manner provided in either clause (a) or clause (b) above, then the registered owners thereof shall thereafter be entitled only to payment out of the money or Defeasance Obligations deposited as aforesaid.

Except as otherwise provided in this Section 11, neither Defeasance Obligations nor moneys deposited with the Agent pursuant to this Section 11 nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Obligations shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on said Bonds; provided that any cash received from such principal or interest payments on such Defeasance Obligations deposited with the Agent, (A) to the extent such cash will not be required at any time for such purpose, shall be paid over to KUB as received by the Agent and (B) to the extent such cash will be required for such purpose at a later date, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Defeasance Obligations maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal and premium, if any, and interest to become due on said Bonds on or prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and interest earned from such reinvestments, to the extent not needed for the payment of such principal, premium and interest, shall be paid over to KUB, as received by the Agent. For the purposes of this Section 11, Defeasance Obligations shall mean direct obligations of, or obligations, the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by, the United States of America, or any agency thereof, obligations of any agency or instrumentality of the United States or any other obligations at the time of the purchase thereof are permitted investments under Tennessee Law for the purposes described in this Section 11, which bonds or other obligations shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the registered owner thereof.

No redemption privilege shall be exercised with respect to the Series JJ-2018 Bonds or any Parity Bonds except at the option and election of the Board. The right of redemption set forth herein shall not be exercised by any Registration Agent or Agent unless expressly so directed in writing by an authorized representative of the Board.

Section 12. Federal Tax Matters. The City and KUB recognize that the purchasers and owners of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds will have accepted them on, and paid therefor a price that reflects, the



understanding that interest thereon will not be included in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under laws in force on the date of delivery of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds. In this connection, KUB, on behalf of the City, agrees that it shall take no action which may render the interest on any of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds includable in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation. It is the reasonable expectation of the City and KUB that the proceeds of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds will not be used in a manner which will cause the Series JJ-2018 Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code, and to this end the said proceeds of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds and other related funds established for the purposes herein set out, shall be used and spent expeditiously for the purposes described herein. In the event Section 148(f) of the Code shall require the payment of any investment proceeds of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds to the United States government, KUB will make such payments as and when required by said Section 148(f) and will take such other actions as shall be necessary or permitted to prevent the interest on the Series JJ-2018 Bonds from becoming taxable. The Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB and Chief Financial Officer of KUB, or any of them, are authorized and directed to make such certifications in this regard in connection with the sale of the Bonds as any or all shall deem appropriate, and such certifications shall constitute a representation and certification of the City and KUB.

Section 13. Official Statement. The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, is hereby authorized and directed to provide for the preparation and distribution of a Preliminary Official Statement describing the Series JJ-2018 Bonds. After the Series JJ-2018 Bonds have been awarded, the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, shall make such completions, omissions, insertions and changes in the Preliminary Official Statement not inconsistent with this resolution as are necessary or desirable to complete it as a final Official Statement for purposes of Rule 15c2-12(e)(3) of the Securities and Exchange Commission. The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, shall arrange for the delivery to the purchaser of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds of a reasonable number of copies of the Official Statement within seven business days after the Series JJ-2018 Bonds have been awarded for subsequent delivery by the purchaser to each potential investor requesting a copy of the Official Statement and to each person to whom such purchaser and members of his group initially sell the Series JJ-2018 Bonds.

The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee is authorized, on behalf of the Board, to deem the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement in final form, each to be final as of its date within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12(b)(1), except for the omission in the Preliminary Official Statement of certain pricing and other information allowed to be omitted pursuant to such Rule 15c2-12(b)(1). The distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement in final form shall be conclusive evidence that each has been deemed in final form as of its date by the Board except for the omission in the Preliminary Official Statement of such pricing and other information.

Section 14. Amendment of 1949 Resolution. Pursuant to Section 9(a) of the 1949 Resolution, which permits the City or the Board to add covenants and agreements to the 1949 Resolution without the consent of or notice to the holders of Parity Indebtedness, the 1949 Resolution is hereby amended to add the following paragraph to the end of Section 8(1):

Without limiting the foregoing, the Board will fix rates and collect charges for electric energy and the services, facilities and commodities furnished by the System so that the Net Revenues of the System will be at least sufficient for each Fiscal Year beginning on and after July 1, 2018, computed as of the date such rates and charges are established, to pay the sum of:

- (i) an amount equal to 120% of the Aggregate Debt Service on all Outstanding Parity Indebtedness for such Fiscal Year; and

(ii) the amount, if any, required to be paid or deposited under Section 8(4)(c), (d) and (e) of the 1949 Resolution during such Fiscal Year.

Section 15. Continuing Disclosure. The City hereby covenants and agrees that KUB will provide annual financial information and material event notices for the Series JJ-2018 Bonds as required by Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Chief Financial Officer of KUB is authorized to execute at the closing of the sale of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds, an agreement for the benefit of and enforceable by the owners of the Series JJ-2018 Bonds specifying the details of the financial information and material event notices to be provided and its obligations relating thereto. Failure of KUB to comply with the undertaking herein described and to be detailed in said closing agreement, shall not be a default hereunder, but any such failure shall entitle the owner or owners of any of the Bonds to take such actions and to initiate such proceedings as shall be necessary and appropriate to cause KUB to comply with its undertaking as set forth herein and in said agreement, including the remedies of mandamus and specific performance.

Section 16. Separability. If any section, paragraph or provision of this resolution shall be held to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, the invalidity or unenforceability of such section, paragraph or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this resolution.

Section 17. Repeal of Conflicting Resolutions and Effective Date. All other resolutions and orders, or parts thereof, in conflict with the provisions of this resolution, are, to the extent of such conflict, hereby repealed and this resolution shall be in immediate effect from and after its adoption.

Adopted and approved this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

---

Mayor

ATTEST:

---

City Recorder

STATE OF TENNESSEE     )  
  )  
COUNTY OF KNOX         )

I, Will Johnson, hereby certify that I am the duly qualified and acting City Recorder of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, and as such official I further certify that attached hereto is a copy of excerpts from the minutes of a regular meeting of the governing body of the City Council held on Tuesday, \_\_\_\_\_, 2018; that these minutes were promptly and fully recorded and are open to public inspection; that I have compared said copy with the original minute record of said meeting in my official custody; and that said copy is a true, correct and complete transcript from said original minute record insofar as said original records relate to an amount not to exceed \$40,000,000 Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series JJ-2018.

WITNESS my official signature and seal of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

(seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Recorder

**EXHIBIT A**

**\$40,000,000  
CITY OF KNOXVILLE, TENNESSEE  
ACTING ON BEHALF OF KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD  
ELECTRIC SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS, SERIES JJ-2018**

**BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2018

Knoxville Utilities Board  
445 South Gay Street  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned (the "Underwriter") offers to enter into this agreement with Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB") which, upon your acceptance of this offer, will be binding upon you and upon us.

This offer is made subject to your acceptance of this agreement on or before 5:00 p.m., Eastern Standard Time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

1. Purchase Price.

Upon the terms and conditions and upon the basis of the respective representations, warranties and covenants set forth herein, the Underwriter hereby agrees to purchase from KUB, and KUB hereby agrees to sell to the Underwriter, all (but not less than all) of \$40,000,000 aggregate principal amount of KUB's Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series JJ-2018 (the "Bonds"). The purchase price is \$\_\_\_\_\_ plus accrued interest and shall be paid in accordance with paragraph 6 hereof. The purchase price is equal to the par amount of the Bonds less \$\_\_\_\_\_ original issue discount, less \$\_\_\_\_\_ underwriter's discount and plus accrued interest. The Bonds are to be issued under and pursuant to, and are to be secured by the Resolution (the "Bond Resolution") adopted on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, by the City Council of the City of Knoxville (the "City") at the request of KUB. The Bonds shall mature on the dates and shall bear interest at the rates all as described in the Official Statement referred to in Section 3 hereof. The maturities, rates and discount at which the Bonds are being sold are more fully described on **Schedule I** attached hereto.

The Bonds are being issued to provide funds to finance the cost of extensions and improvements to the electrical power distribution system operated by KUB on behalf of the City (the "System"), including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the Bonds.

2. Public Offering.

The Underwriter intends to make an initial bona fide public offering of all of the Bonds at not in excess of the public offering prices set forth on the cover of the Official Statement and may subsequently change such offering price without any requirement of prior notice. The Underwriter may offer and sell Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the cover of the Official Statement. The Underwriter reserves the right (i) to over-allot or effect transactions that stabilize or maintain the market prices of the Bonds at levels above those which might otherwise prevail in the open market; and (ii) to discontinue such stabilizing, if commenced at any time without prior notice.

3. Official Statement.

(a) KUB has provided the Underwriter with information that constitutes a "deemed final" official statement for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Rule 15c2-12"). Concurrently with KUB's acceptance of this Bond Purchase Agreement, KUB shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Underwriter two copies of the Official Statement (as hereinafter defined) relating to the Bonds dated the date hereof substantially in the same form as the Preliminary Official Statement with only such changes as shall have been accepted by the Underwriter.

(b) Within seven (7) business days from the date hereof and within sufficient time to accompany any confirmation requesting payment from any customers of the Underwriter, KUB shall deliver to the Underwriter copies of the Official Statement of KUB, dated the date hereof, relating to the Bonds, in sufficient quantity as may reasonably be requested by the Underwriter in order to comply with Rule 15c2-12 and any applicable rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, in substantially the form approved by KUB (which, together with the cover page, and all exhibits, appendices, and statements included therein or attached thereto and any amendments and supplements that may be authorized for use with respect to the Bonds is herein called the "Official Statement"), executed on behalf of KUB by a duly authorized officer of KUB. You hereby authorize and approve the Official Statement and other pertinent documents referred to in Section 6 hereof to be lawfully used in connection with the offering and sale of the Bonds. You also acknowledge and ratify the use by the Underwriter, prior to the date hereof, of the Preliminary Official Statement in connection with a public offering of the Bonds.

(c) If, prior to the Closing (as defined in Section 5 below) or within twenty-five (25) days subsequent to the end of the underwriting period as such term is used for purposes of Rule 15c2-12, any event shall occur with respect to KUB or KUB shall receive notice of the occurrence of any other event that might or would cause the information contained in the Official Statement to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, KUB shall so notify the Underwriter. KUB agrees to amend or supplement the Official Statement whenever requested by the Underwriter when in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter such amendment or supplementation is required and to furnish the Underwriter with sufficient quantities of such amendment or supplement in order to permit the Underwriter to comply with Rule 15c2-12.

4. Representations and Warranties.

KUB hereby represents and warrants to the Underwriter that:

(a) KUB is duly existing pursuant to the Charter of the City and is authorized by such Charter to operate and manage the System. KUB has duly authorized all necessary action to be taken by it for: (i) the issuance and sale of the Bonds upon the terms set forth herein and in the Official

Statement; (ii) the approval of the Official Statement and the signing of the Official Statement by a duly authorized officer; (iii) the execution, delivery and receipt of this Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds and any and all such other agreements and documents as may be required to be executed, delivered and received by KUB in order to carry out, give effect to, and consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, by the Bonds, the Official Statement and the Bond Resolution;

(b) When executed by the respective parties thereto, this Bond Purchase Agreement will constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of KUB enforceable in accordance with its terms;

(c) The information and statements contained in the Preliminary Official Statement, as of its date and as of the date hereof, did not and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact which was necessary in order to make such information and statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(d) The information and statements contained in the Official Statement, as of its date and as of the Closing, are and will be correct and complete in all material respects and do not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact which is necessary in order to make such information and statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(e) KUB has complied, and will at the Closing be in compliance, in all respects with the obligations on its part contained in the Bond Resolution and the laws of the State of Tennessee (the "State"), including the Act;

(f) The City has duly adopted the Bond Resolution, and the City and KUB have (a) duly authorized and approved the distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement, (b) duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of the Official Statement, (c) duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of, and the performance by KUB of the obligations on its part contained in, the Bonds, the Bond Resolution and this Bond Purchase Agreement, and (d) duly authorized and approved the consummation by it of all other transactions contemplated by this Bond Purchase Agreement and the Official Statement;

(g) KUB is not in breach of or default under any applicable law or administrative regulation of the State or the United States in any manner related to or affecting the transactions contemplated hereby or in breach of or default under any applicable judgment or decree or any loan agreement, note, resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which KUB is a party or to which it or any of its property is otherwise subject; and the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds and the adoption of the Bond Resolution, and compliance with the provisions of each thereof, will not conflict with or constitute a breach of or default under any law, administrative regulation, judgment, decree, loan agreement, note, resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which KUB is a party or to which it or any of its property is otherwise subject;

(h) Except as may be required under the securities or "blue sky" laws of any state, all approvals, consents, authorizations and orders of, filings with or certifications by any governmental authority, board, agency or commission having jurisdiction, which would constitute a condition precedent to the performance by KUB of its obligations hereunder and under the Bond Resolution and the Bonds, have been obtained;

(i) There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, public board or body, pending or, to the knowledge of KUB, threatened against KUB or others (a) affecting KUB or the corporate existence of KUB or the titles of its officers to their

respective offices, (b) seeking to prohibit, restrain or enjoin the sale, issuance or delivery of the Bonds or the collection of Net Revenues pledged to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, or the pledge thereof, (c) in any way contesting or affecting the transactions contemplated hereby or by the Official Statement or by the validity or enforceability of the Bonds, the Bond Resolution or this Bond Purchase Agreement, (d) contesting in any way the completeness or accuracy of the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement, or (e) contesting the powers or authority of KUB for the issuance of the Bonds, the adoption of the Bond Resolution or the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Agreement;

(j) KUB will not take or omit to take any action that will in any way cause the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds and other moneys of KUB to be transferred on the date of issuance of the Bonds to be applied or result in such proceeds and other moneys being applied in a manner other than as provided in or permitted by the Bond Resolution and consistent with the utilization described in the Official Statement;

(k) KUB agrees reasonably to cooperate with the Underwriter and its counsel in any endeavor to qualify the Bonds for offering and sale under the securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions of the United States as the Underwriter may request. KUB hereby consents to the use of the Official Statement and the Bond Resolution by the Underwriter in obtaining any qualification required;

(l) If at any time from the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement through 25 days following the "end of the underwriting period" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12 described below) any event shall occur that might or would cause the Official Statement to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, KUB shall notify the Underwriter and if, in the opinion of the Underwriter, such event requires the preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement, KUB will supplement or amend the Official Statement in a form and in a manner approved by the Underwriter. If the Official Statement is so supplemented or amended prior to the Closing, such approval by the Underwriter of a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement shall not preclude the Underwriter from thereafter terminating this Bond Purchase Agreement, and if the Official Statement is so amended or supplemented subsequent to the date hereof and prior to the Closing, the Underwriter may terminate this Bond Purchase Agreement by notification to KUB at any time prior to the Closing if, in the judgment of the Underwriter, such amendment or supplement has or will have a material adverse effect on the marketability of the Bonds;

(m) KUB has duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Agreement and the performance by KUB of the obligations on its part contained herein;

(n) KUB is not, nor has it at any time, been in default in the payment of principal of or interest on any obligation issued or guaranteed by KUB;

(o) Any certificate signed by an authorized officer of KUB and delivered to the Underwriter at or prior to the Closing shall be deemed a representation and warranty by KUB in connection with this Bond Purchase Agreement to the Underwriter as to the statements made therein upon which the Underwriter shall be entitled to rely. KUB covenants that between the date hereof and the Closing, it will not take any action that will cause the representations and warranties made herein to be untrue as of the Closing;

(p) The Bonds, when issued, authenticated and delivered in accordance with the Bond Resolution and sold to the Underwriter as provided herein, will be validly issued and outstanding special obligations of KUB entitled to the benefits of the Bond Resolution;



(q) KUB has lawful authority to operate the System, to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Official Statement and collect revenues, fees and other charges in connection with the System and through its Board of Commissioners, to fix the rates, fees and other charges with respect to the System; and

(r) KUB hereby covenants and agrees to enter into a written agreement or contract, constituting an undertaking (the "Undertaking") to provide ongoing disclosure about KUB, for the benefit of the beneficial owners of the Bonds on or before the date of delivery of the Bonds as required under paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12. The Undertaking shall be as described in the Preliminary Official Statement, with such changes as may be agreed in writing by the Underwriter. KUB represents that it has complied in all respects with its obligations to provide continuing disclosure of certain information as described in that certain Continuing Disclosure Certificate entered into in connection with the issuance of the Bonds.

5. Delivery of, and Payment for, the Bonds.

At 10:00 a.m. on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, or at such other time or date as shall have been mutually agreed upon by KUB and the Underwriter, KUB will deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Underwriter the other documents hereinafter mentioned and, subject to the conditions contained herein, the Underwriter will accept such delivery and pay the purchase price of the Bonds plus accrued interest payable to the order of KUB, in federal funds or other immediately available funds by delivering to KUB such funds by wire transfer to KUB or its designated agent except that physical delivery of the Bonds shall be made through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company.

Payment for the Bonds shall be confirmed and delivery of the documents as aforesaid shall be made at the offices of KUB, or such other place as may be agreed upon by the Underwriter and KUB. Such payment and delivery is herein called the "Closing." The Bonds will be delivered as fully registered bonds in such names and in such denominations as shall be designated in writing by the Underwriter to KUB at Closing.

6. Certain Conditions to Underwriter's Obligations.

The obligations of the Underwriter hereunder shall be subject to (i) the performance by KUB of its obligations to be performed hereunder, (ii) the accuracy in all material respects of the representations and warranties of KUB herein as of the date hereof and as of the date of the Closing, and (iii) to the following conditions:

(a) At the time of Closing, (i) the Bond Resolution shall be in full force and effect and shall not have been amended, modified or supplemented except as may have been agreed to in writing by the Underwriter, (ii) the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as described in the Official Statement, and (iii) KUB shall have duly adopted and there shall be in full force and effect such other resolutions as, in the opinion of Bass, Berry & Sims PLC, Knoxville, Tennessee ("Bond Counsel"), shall be necessary in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby;

(b) At or prior to the Closing, the Underwriter shall have received an executed copy of each of the following documents:

(1) the approving opinion dated the date of the Closing, of Bond Counsel addressed to KUB and the Underwriter, relating to, among other things, the validity of the Bonds [and the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal and State of Tennessee income tax purposes,] in substantially the form set forth as Appendix \_ to the Official Statement;

(2) a supplemental opinion, dated the date of the Closing, of Bond Counsel addressed to the Underwriter in substantially the form of Exhibit A hereto;

(3) an opinion, dated the date of the Closing, of Hodges, Doughty & Carson, Knoxville, Tennessee, counsel to KUB, addressed to KUB, Bond Counsel and the Underwriter in substantially the form of Exhibit B hereto;

(4) a certificate of KUB, dated the date of the Closing and signed by a duly authorized officer of KUB and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter, to the effect that (i) since the execution of the Bond Purchase Agreement no material and adverse change has occurred in the financial position of the System or results of operations of the System; (ii) KUB has not incurred any material liabilities secured by the Net Revenues of the System other than in the ordinary course of business or as set forth in or contemplated by the Official Statement; and (iii) no event affecting KUB has occurred since the date of the Official Statement which should be disclosed in the Official Statement for the purpose for which it is to be used or which is necessary to be disclosed therein in order to make the statements and information therein not misleading as of the date of Closing;

(5) the Official Statement executed on behalf of KUB by a duly authorized officer thereof;

(6) the Bond Resolution and the Bonds;

(7) a certificate of a duly authorized officer of KUB, satisfactory to the Underwriter, dated the date of Closing, stating that such officer is charged, either alone or with others, with the responsibility for issuing the Bonds; setting forth, in the manner permitted by Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the reasonable expectations of KUB as of such date as to the use of proceeds of the Bonds and of any other funds of KUB expected to be used to pay principal or interest on the Bonds and the facts and estimates on which such expectations are based; and stating that, to the best of the knowledge and belief of the certifying officer, KUB's expectations are reasonable;

(8) evidence indicating a rating on the Bonds of "\_\_\_" by [rating agency];

(9) other certificates of KUB listed on a Closing Memorandum to be approved by counsel to KUB, Bond Counsel and counsel to the Underwriter, including any certificates or representations required in order for Bond Counsel to deliver the opinion referred to in Paragraph 6(b)(1) of this Bond Purchase Agreement; and such additional legal opinions, certificates, proceedings, instruments and other documents as the counsel to the Underwriter or Bond Counsel may reasonably request to evidence compliance by KUB with legal requirements, the truth and accuracy, as of the time of Closing, of the representations of KUB contained herein and the due performance or satisfaction by KUB at or prior to such time of all agreements then to be performed and all conditions then to be satisfied by KUB.

All such opinions, certificates, letters, agreements and documents will be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are satisfactory in form and substance to the Underwriter and counsel to the Underwriter. KUB will furnish the Underwriter with such conformed copies or photocopies of such opinions, certificates, letters, agreements and documents as the Underwriter may reasonably request.

(c) The Underwriter shall have received within seven (7) business days from the date hereof and within sufficient time to accompany any confirmation requesting payment from any customers of the Underwriter, the Official Statement in sufficient quantity as may be reasonably requested by the Underwriter in order to comply with Rule 15(c) 2-12.

7. Termination.

The Underwriter shall have the right to cancel its obligation to purchase the Bonds if (i) between the date hereof and the Closing, legislation shall be enacted or recommended to the Congress or otherwise endorsed for passage (by press release, other form of notice or otherwise) by the President of the United States, the Treasury Department of the United States, the Internal Revenue Service or the Chairman or ranking minority member of the Committee on Finance of the United States Senate or the Committee on Ways and Means of the United States House of Representatives or favorably reported for passage to either House of the Congress by any committee of such House to which such legislation has been referred for consideration, or a bill to amend the Internal Revenue Code (which, if enacted, would take effect in whole or in part prior to the Closing) shall be filed in either house, or recommended for passage by the Congress by any joint or conference committee thereof, or a decision by a court of the United States or the United States Tax Court shall be rendered, or a ruling, regulation or statement by or on behalf of the Treasury Department of the United States, the Internal Revenue Service or other governmental agency shall be made or proposed to be made, with respect to the federal taxation upon interest on obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or other action or events shall have transpired which may have the purpose or effect, directly or indirectly of changing the federal income tax consequences of any of the transactions contemplated in connection herewith, including the tax-exempt status of KUB and, in the opinion of the Underwriter, materially adversely affects the market price of the Bonds, or the market price generally of obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or (ii) there shall exist any event which in the Underwriter's judgment either (a) makes untrue or incorrect in any material respect any statement or information contained in the Official Statement or (b) is not reflected in the Official Statement but should be reflected therein in order to make the statements and information contained therein not misleading in any material respect, or (iii) there shall have occurred any outbreak of hostilities or any national or international calamity or crisis including financial crisis, or a financial crisis or a default with respect to the debt obligations of, or the institution of proceedings under the federal or the state bankruptcy laws by or against the State of Tennessee or any subdivision, agency or instrumentality of such State, the effect of which on the financial markets of the United States being such as, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, would make it impracticable for the Underwriter to market the Bonds or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Bonds, or (iv) there shall be in force a general suspension of trading on the New York Stock Exchange, or (v) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by either federal, Tennessee or New York authorities, or (vi) there shall have occurred since the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement any material adverse change in the financial position of the System, except for changes which the Official Statement discloses have occurred or may occur, or (vii) legislation shall be enacted or any action shall be taken by the Securities and Exchange Commission which, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriter, has the effect of requiring the contemplated distribution of the Bonds to be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Bond Resolution or any other document executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereof to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or (viii) a stop order, ruling, regulation or official statement by or on behalf of the Securities and Exchange Commission shall be issued or made to the effect that the issuance, offering or sale of the Bonds, or of obligations of the general character of the Bonds as contemplated hereby, or the offering of any other obligation which may be represented by the Bonds is in violation of any provision of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or (ix) any state blue sky or securities commission shall have withheld registration, exemption or clearance of the offering, and in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter the market for the Bonds is materially affected thereby.

If KUB shall be unable to satisfy any of the conditions to the obligations of the Underwriter contained in this Bond Purchase Agreement and such condition is not waived by the Underwriter, or if the obligations of the Underwriter to purchase and accept delivery of the Bonds shall be terminated or canceled for any reason permitted by this Bond Purchase Agreement, this Bond Purchase Agreement shall terminate and neither the Underwriter nor KUB shall be under further obligation hereunder; except that the respective obligations to pay expenses, as provided in Section 10 hereof, shall continue in full force and effect.

8. Particular Covenants.

KUB covenants and agrees with the Underwriter as follows:

(a) KUB shall use its best efforts to furnish or cause to be furnished to the Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of the Official Statement as the Underwriter may reasonably request;

(b) Before revising, amending or supplementing the Official Statement, KUB shall furnish a copy of the revised Official Statement or such amendment or supplement to the Underwriter. If in the opinion of KUB and the Underwriter a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement is required, KUB will supplement or amend the Official Statement in a form and in a manner approved by the Underwriter and its counsel.

9. Survival of Representations.

All representations, warranties and agreements of KUB hereunder shall remain operative and in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Underwriter and shall survive the delivery of the Bonds.

10. Payment of Expenses.

Whether or not the Bonds are sold to the Underwriter by KUB, KUB shall pay, but only out of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds or other funds made available by KUB, any expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder, including but not limited to: (i) the cost of the preparation and printing of the Official Statement and any supplements thereto, together with a number of copies which the Underwriter deems reasonable; (ii) the cost of the preparation and printing of the definitive Bonds; (iii) the rating agency fees; and (iv) the fees and disbursements of Counsel to KUB and Bond Counsel and any other experts or consultants retained by KUB.

Whether or not the Bonds are sold to the Underwriter, the Underwriter shall pay (i) all advertising expenses in connection with the public offering of the Bonds; (ii) the cost of preparing and printing the blue sky memorandum, if any, and filing fees in connection with the aforesaid blue sky memorandum other than the costs of preparation of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement; and (iii) all other expenses incurred by the Underwriter in connection with its public offering and distribution of the Bonds, including the fees and expenses of the Underwriter's counsel.

11. No Advisory or Fiduciary Role.

KUB acknowledges and agrees that (i) the purchase and sale of the Bonds pursuant to this Bond Purchase Agreement is an arm's-length commercial transaction between KUB and the Underwriter, (ii) in connection therewith and with the discussions, undertakings and procedures leading up to the consummation of such transaction, the Underwriter is and has been acting solely as principal and is not

acting as the agent, advisor or fiduciary of KUB, (iii) the Underwriter has not assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of KUB with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the discussions, undertakings and procedures leading thereto (irrespective of whether the Underwriter, or any affiliates of the Underwriter, has provided other services or are currently providing other services to KUB on other matters) and the Underwriter has no obligation to KUB with respect to the offering contemplated hereby except the obligations expressly set forth in this Bond Purchase Agreement, (iv) the Underwriter has financial and other interests that differ from those of KUB and (v) KUB has consulted its own legal, financial and other advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate.

KUB and the Underwriter represent and warrant that no finder or other agent has been employed by either KUB or the Underwriter in connection with this transaction.

12. Notices.

Any notice or other communication to be given to KUB under this Bond Purchase Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing at its address set forth above, and any notice or other communication to be given to the Underwriter under this Bond Purchase Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing to \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

13. Parties.

This Bond Purchase Agreement is made solely for the benefit of KUB and the Underwriter (including the successors or assigns of the Underwriter) and no other person shall acquire or have any right hereunder or by virtue hereof.

14. Governing Law.

This Bond Purchase Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Tennessee.

15. General.

This Bond Purchase Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be regarded as an original and all of which will constitute one and the same instrument. The section headings of this Bond Purchase Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect its interpretation. This Bond Purchase Agreement shall become effective upon your acceptance hereof.

Very truly yours,

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Accepted and agreed to as of  
the date first above written:

KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
President and Chief Executive Officer

**EXHIBIT A TO BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

**[LETTERHEAD OF BASS BERRY & SIMS PLC]**

[Closing Date]

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This opinion is being rendered to you pursuant to Paragraph 6(b)(2) of the Bond Purchase Agreement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (the "Bond Purchase Agreement"), between \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Underwriter"), and Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB"), relating to the sale by KUB of its Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series JJ-2018, in the aggregate principal amount of \$40,000,000 (the "Bonds"). Terms which are used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Bond Purchase Agreement.

Of even date herewith, we have delivered our approving opinion in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. In our capacity as Bond Counsel, we have reviewed a record of proceedings in connection with the issuance of the Bonds and we have participated in conferences from time to time with counsel to KUB, representatives of the Underwriter and counsel to the Underwriter, relative to the Official Statement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, relating to the Bonds, and the related documents described below. We have also examined such other agreements, documents and certificates, and have made such investigations of law, as we have deemed necessary or appropriate in rendering the opinions set forth below.

Based on the foregoing, we are of the opinion that, as of the date hereof:

1. The offer and sale of the Bonds to the public do not require any registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and, in connection therewith, the Bond Resolution does not need to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

2. The statements contained in the Official Statement under the captions "Introduction" to the extent the narrative thereunder purports to describe the terms of the Bonds and the legal authority by which they are issued, "The Bonds," and in Appendix A to the Official Statement, insofar as such statements purport to summarize certain provisions of the Bonds and the Bond Resolution, fairly summarize such provisions. The statements contained in the Official Statement under the caption "Opinion of Bond Counsel" are correct as to matters of law.

This opinion may be relied upon only by the Underwriter and by other persons to whom written permission to rely hereon is granted by us.

Very truly yours,

**EXHIBIT B TO BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2018

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bass Berry & Sims PLC  
900 South Gay Street, Suite 1700  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902

Ladies and Gentlemen:

**Re: City of Knoxville, Tennessee acting on behalf of the Knoxville Utilities Board \$40,000,000 Electric System Revenue Bonds, Series JJ-2018**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You have requested that the undersigned, General Counsel to the Knoxville Utilities Board of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee ("KUB"), render this opinion in connection with the execution, delivery and sale of the captioned bonds (the "Bonds"), the proceeds of which will be used to finance extensions and improvements to the electrical power distribution system described herein.

It is our opinion that KUB is duly established and validly existing pursuant to the Charter of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee (the "Municipality"), and, pursuant to said Charter, the electrical power distribution system of the Municipality (the "System") is under the jurisdiction, control and management of KUB.

The undersigned does hereby certify that no litigation of any nature is now pending or, to our knowledge, threatened

- (1) seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale, execution or delivery of the Bonds;
- (2) seeking to restrain or enjoin the charging of sufficient rates to pay the cost of operating, maintaining, repairing and insuring the System and to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds and all outstanding obligations payable from the revenues of the System;
- (3) in any manner questioning the proceedings or authority pursuant to which the Bonds are authorized or issued or such rates are charged;
- (4) in any manner questioning or relating to the validity of the Bonds;
- (5) contesting in any way the completeness or accuracy of the Official Statement prepared and distributed in connection with the sale of the Bonds;
- (6) in any way contesting the corporate existence or boundaries of the Municipality, except for various pending actions challenging past or present annexation efforts of the Municipality, which will have no material adverse effect on the revenues of the System;



(7) contesting the title of the present officers of KUB to their respective offices; or

(8) contesting the powers of KUB or the authority of KUB with respect to the Bonds, or proceedings authorizing the Bonds, or any act to be done or document or certificate to be executed or delivered in connection with the issuance and delivery of the Bonds.

Neither the voters of the Municipality nor its governing body nor the Board of Commissioners of KUB have approved any special, local or private act or legislation passed by the General Assembly of the State of Tennessee at its most recent session or any amendments to the Charter of the Municipality affecting the power of the Municipality to issue the Bonds or pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds when due or affecting the power of the Board of Commissioners of KUB to manage and control the System.

I hereby certify that \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ are the duly qualified, appointed and acting Chair and Secretary, respectively, of the Board of Commissioners of KUB with full power to act as such officers on behalf of KUB in connection with the execution and delivery of the Bonds.

Yours truly,

24647916.2

A RESOLUTION SUPPLEMENTING RESOLUTION NO. R-25-88 ADOPTED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF KNOXVILLE, TENNESSEE ON FEBRUARY 9, 1988 ENTITLED "A RESOLUTION PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE OF GAS SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS" SO AS TO PROVIDE FOR THE ISSUANCE OF NOT TO EXCEED TEN MILLION AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$10,000,000) OF GAS SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS, SERIES Y-2018.

RESOLUTION NO: \_\_\_\_\_

REQUESTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

PREPARED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS TO FORM

CORRECTNESS: \_\_\_\_\_

Law Director

FINANCIAL IMPACT STATEMENT:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Director of Finance

APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS AN

EMERGENCY MEASURE: \_\_\_\_\_

MINUTE BOOK \_\_\_\_\_ PAGE \_\_\_\_\_

WHEREAS, the City of Knoxville (the "City"), pursuant to a resolution entitled "A Resolution Providing for the Issuance of Gas System Revenue Bonds," being Resolution No. R-25-88 of the City Council adopted February 9, 1988 (which resolution as heretofore amended is hereinafter sometimes referred to as "Resolution No. R-25-88"), authorized an issue of Gas System Revenue Bonds; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. R-25-88, and for the purpose of financing the cost of the improvement, betterment and extension of the City's natural gas distribution system (the "System") and the refinancing of indebtedness issued for that purpose, the City issued Gas System Revenue Bonds, the series of which, the amount issued, and the amount outstanding as of May 1, 2018, are as follows:

<u>Series</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding</u>
P-2010	\$12,000,000	\$10,890,000
Q-2012	\$24,920,000	\$18,455,000
R-2012	\$12,000,000	\$ 8,575,000
S-2013	\$11,580,000	\$10,265,000
T-2013	\$25,000,000	\$23,400,000
U-2015	\$11,780,000	\$10,965,000
V-2016	\$12,000,000	\$11,550,000
W-2017	\$ 8,065,000	\$ 7,390,000
X-2017	\$12,000,000	\$11,800,000

WHEREAS, it is desirable that an additional series of bonds be issued to finance the costs of the extensions and improvements to the System, including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the bonds, pursuant to the authority of Resolution No. R-25-88 and pursuant to the authority of this resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Commissioners (the "Board") of the Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB") has duly adopted a resolution requesting the City Council of the City to adopt this resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds for the purposes and in the manner hereinafter more fully stated; and

WHEREAS, it is the intention of the City Council of the City to adopt this resolution for the purpose of authorizing not to exceed \$10,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of gas system revenue bonds for the purposes described above, establishing the terms of such bonds, providing for the issuance, sale and payment of the bonds and disposition of proceeds therefrom, and collection of revenues from the System and the application thereof to the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on said bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, as follows:

Section 1. Authority. The bonds authorized by this resolution are issued pursuant to Sections 7-34-101 et seq. and 9-21-101 et seq., Tennessee Code Annotated, and other applicable provisions of law.

Section 2. Definitions. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined in this Section 2 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the 1988 Resolution (as hereinbelow defined). The following terms shall have the following meanings in this resolution unless the text expressly or by necessary implication requires otherwise.

- (a) "Board" shall mean the Board of Commissioners of the Knoxville Utilities Board;

(b) "Bond Purchase Agreement" means a Bond Purchase Agreement, dated as of the sale of the Series Y-2018 Bonds, entered into by and between KUB and the Underwriter, in substantially the form of the document attached hereto as Exhibit A, subject to such changes as permitted by Section 9 hereof, as approved by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, consistent with the terms of this resolution;

(c) "Book-Entry Form" or "Book-Entry System" means a form or system, as applicable, under which physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued to a Depository, or to its nominee as Registered Owner, with the certificated Bonds being held by and "immobilized" in the custody of such Depository, and under which records maintained by persons, other than the City, KUB or the Registration Agent, constitute the written record that identifies, and records the transfer of, the beneficial "book-entry" interests in those Bonds;

(d) "City" shall mean the City of Knoxville, Tennessee;

(e) "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any lawful regulations promulgated or proposed thereunder;

(f) "Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal laws operating and maintaining, with its participants or otherwise, a Book-Entry System, including, but not limited to, DTC;

(g) "DTC" means the Depository Trust Company, a limited purpose company organized under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns;

(h) "DTC Participant(s)" means securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that have access to the DTC system;

(i) "Governing Body" shall mean the City Council of the City;

(j) "KUB shall mean the Knoxville Utilities Board;

(k) "1988 Resolution" shall mean Resolution No. R-25-88 of the Governing Body, adopted February 9, 1988, as supplemented and amended by Resolution No. R-22-97, Resolution No. R-421-98, Resolution No. R-150-01, Resolution No. R-333-2010 and as otherwise supplemented prior to the date hereof;

(l) "Outstanding Bonds" shall mean the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series P-2010 (Federally Taxable Build America Bonds), dated December 8, 2010, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series Q-2012, dated April 20, 2012, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's Outstanding Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series R-2012, dated December 18, 2012, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series S-2013, dated March 15, 2013, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series T-2013, dated October 1, 2013, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series U-2015, dated May 1, 2015, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series V-2016, dated August 5, 2016, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series W-2017, dated April 7, 2017, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, and the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Bonds Series X-2017, dated September 15, 2017, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter;

(m) "Parity Bonds" shall mean any bonds issued on a parity with the Series Y-2018 Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds pursuant to the 1988 Resolution;

(n) "Project" shall mean extensions and improvements to the System;

(o) "Registration Agent" shall mean the registration and paying agent for the Series Y-2018 Bonds designated by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or any successor as designated by the Board;

(p) "Series Y-2018 Bonds" shall mean the City's Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2018, dated the date of their issuance or such other date as shall be determined by the Board pursuant to Section 9 hereof, authorized to be issued by the 1988 Resolution and this resolution in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$10,000,000;

(q) "State" shall mean the State of Tennessee; and

(r) "Underwriter" shall mean an investment banking firm qualified to underwrite bonds such as the Series Y-2018 Bonds in the State of Tennessee selected by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB.

Section 3. Declarations. It is hereby determined that all requirements of the 1988 Resolution have been or will have been met upon the issuance of the Series Y-2018 Bonds so that the Series Y-2018 Bonds will be issued as Parity Bonds.

Section 4. Authorization and Terms of the Series Y-2018 Bonds. (a) For the purpose of providing funds to finance the costs of construction of the Project including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the Series Y-2018 Bonds as more fully set out in Section 9 hereof, there are hereby authorized to be issued revenue bonds of the City in the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$10,000,000. The Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be issued in fully registered form, without coupons, shall be known as "Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2018" and shall be dated the date of their issuance or such other date as shall be determined by the Board or the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB as its designee pursuant to Section 9 hereof. The Series Y-2018 Bonds shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed five percent (5.00%) per annum, payable semi-annually on March 1 and September 1 in each year, commencing September 1, 2018 or such later date as is permitted pursuant to Section 9 hereof. The Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be initially issued in \$5,000 denominations or integral multiples thereof as shall be requested by the purchaser thereof. The Series Y-2018 Bonds shall mature and be payable either serially or through mandatory redemption on each March 1 in such years as is established by the Board or the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB as its designee pursuant to Section 9, provided that the final maturity date shall not be later than March 1, 2048. The final maturity schedule shall be established by the award resolution or certificate awarding the Series Y-2018 Bonds to the successful purchaser thereof or in the Bond Purchase Agreement provided for in Section 9 if the Series Y-2018 Bonds are sold by negotiated sale.

(b) Subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 9 hereof, the Series Y-2018 Bonds maturing on or before March 1, 2028 shall mature without option of prior redemption. Series Y-2018 Bonds maturing on March 1, 2029 and thereafter shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the City, acting through the Board, on or after March 1, 2028, as a whole or in part at any time at a redemption price equal to the principal amount plus interest accrued to the redemption date.

If less than all the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be called for redemption, the maturities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Board in its discretion. If less than all the Series Y-2018 Bonds within a single maturity shall be called for redemption, the interests within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected as follows:

(i) if the Series Y-2018 Bonds are being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the amount of the interest of each DTC Participant in the Series Y-2018 Bonds to be redeemed shall be determined by DTC, or such successor Depository, by lot or such other manner as DTC, or such successor Depository, shall determine; or

(ii) if the Series Y-2018 Bonds are not being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the Series Y-2018 Bonds within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall determine.

(c) Pursuant to Section 9 hereof, KUB is authorized to sell the Series Y-2018 Bonds, or any maturities thereof, as term bonds with mandatory redemption requirements corresponding to the maturities set forth herein or as determined by KUB. In the event any or all the Series Y-2018 Bonds are sold as term bonds, KUB shall redeem term bonds on redemption dates corresponding to the maturity dates set forth in the award resolution or certificate awarding the Series Y-2018 Bonds, in amounts so as to achieve an amortization of the indebtedness approved by the Board or the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB as its designee. DTC, as Depository for the Series Y-2018 Bonds, or any successor Depository for the Series Y-2018 Bonds, shall determine the interest of each Participant in the Series Y-2018 Bonds to be redeemed using its procedures generally in use at that time. If DTC, or another securities depository is no longer serving as Depository for the Series Y-2018 Bonds, the Series Y-2018 Bonds to be redeemed within a maturity shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall select.

At its option, to be exercised on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding any such redemption date, KUB may (i) deliver to the Registration Agent for cancellation Series Y-2018 Bonds to be redeemed, in any aggregate principal amount desired, and/or (ii) receive a credit in respect of its redemption obligation under this mandatory redemption provision for any Series Y-2018 Bonds of the maturity to be redeemed which prior to said date have been purchased or redeemed (otherwise than through the operation of this mandatory sinking fund redemption provision) and canceled by the Registration Agent and not theretofore applied as a credit against any redemption obligation under this mandatory sinking fund provision. Each Series Y-2018 Bond so delivered or previously purchased or redeemed shall be credited by the Registration Agent at 100% of the principal amount thereof on the obligation of KUB on such payment date and any excess shall be credited on future redemption obligations in chronological order, and the principal amount of Series Y-2018 Bonds to be redeemed by operation of this mandatory sinking fund provision shall be accordingly reduced. KUB shall on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding each payment date furnish the Registration Agent with its certificate indicating whether or not and to what extent the provisions of clauses (i) and (ii) of this subsection are to be availed of with respect to such payment and confirm that funds for the balance of the next succeeding prescribed payment will be paid on or before the next succeeding payment date.

(d) Notice of call for redemption, whether optional or mandatory, shall be given by the Registration Agent not less than twenty (20) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending an appropriate notice to the registered owners of the Series Y-2018 Bonds to be redeemed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at the addresses shown on the bond registration records of the Registration Agent as of the date of the notice; but neither failure to mail such notice nor any defect in any such notice so mailed shall affect the sufficiency of the proceedings for redemption of any of the

Series Y-2018 Bonds for which proper notice was given. The notice may state that it is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys in an amount equal to the amount necessary to affect the redemption with the Registration Agent no later than the redemption date ("Conditional Redemption"). As long as DTC, or a successor Depository, is the registered owner of the Series Y-2018 Bonds, all redemption notices shall be mailed by the Registration Agent to DTC, or such successor Depository, as the registered owner of the Series Y-2018 Bonds, as and when above provided, and neither KUB, the City, nor the Registration Agent shall be responsible for mailing notices of redemption to DTC Participants or Beneficial Owners. Failure of DTC, or any successor Depository, to provide notice to any DTC Participant or Beneficial Owner will not affect the validity of such redemption. The Registration Agent shall mail said notices, in the case of term bonds with mandatory redemption requirements as and when provided herein and in the Series Y-2018 Bonds and, in the case of optional redemption, as and when directed by the Board pursuant to written instructions from an authorized representative of the Board given at least forty-five (45) days prior to the redemption date (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Registration Agent). From and after the redemption date, all Series Y-2018 Bonds called for redemption shall cease to bear interest if funds are available at the office of the Registration Agent for the payment thereof and if notice has been duly provided as set forth herein. In the case of a Conditional Redemption, the failure of the City or KUB to make funds available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an event of default, and the Registration Agent shall give immediate notice to the Depository or the affected Bondholders that the redemption did not occur and that the Bonds called for redemption and not so paid remain outstanding.

(e) The Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be executed in such manner as may be prescribed by applicable law, in the name, and on behalf, of the City with the manual or facsimile signature of the Chair of the Board and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary of the Board.

(f) The City hereby authorizes and directs the Board to appoint a Registration Agent and paying agent for the Series Y-2018 Bonds, and the Registration Agent so appointed is authorized and directed to maintain Bond registration records with respect to the Series Y-2018 Bonds, to authenticate and deliver the Series Y-2018 Bonds as provided herein, either at original issuance, upon transfer, or as otherwise directed by the Board, to effect transfers of the Series Y-2018 Bonds, to give all notices of redemption as required herein, to make all payments of principal and interest with respect to the Series Y-2018 Bonds as provided herein, to cancel and destroy Series Y-2018 Bonds which have been paid at maturity or upon earlier redemption or submitted for exchange or transfer, to furnish KUB at least annually a certificate of destruction with respect to Series Y-2018 Bonds canceled and destroyed, and to furnish KUB at least annually an audit confirmation of Bonds paid, Bonds outstanding and payments made with respect to interest on the Series Y-2018 Bonds. The Chair of the Board is hereby authorized to execute and the Secretary of the Board is hereby authorized to attest such written agreement between KUB and the Registration Agent as they shall deem necessary or proper with respect to the obligations, duties and rights of the Registration Agent. The payment of all reasonable fees and expenses of the Registration Agent for the discharge of its duties and obligations hereunder or under any such agreement is hereby authorized and directed.

(g) The Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be payable, principal and interest, in lawful money of the United States of America at the designated trust office of the Registration Agent. The Registration Agent shall make all interest payments with respect to the Bonds on each interest payment date directly to the registered owners as shown on the Bond registration records maintained by the Registration Agent as of the close of business on the fifteenth day of the month next preceding the interest payment date (the "Regular Record Date") by check or draft mailed to such owners at their addresses shown on said Bond registration records, without, except for final payment, the presentation or surrender of such registered Series Y-2018 Bonds, and all such payments shall discharge the obligations of KUB in respect of such Series Y-2018 Bonds to the extent of the payments so made. Payment of principal of the Series Y-2018

Bonds shall be made upon presentation and surrender of such Series Y-2018 Bonds to the Registration Agent as the same shall become due and payable. All rates of interest specified herein shall be computed on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year composed of twelve (12) months of thirty (30) days each. In the event the Series Y-2018 Bonds are no longer registered in the name of DTC, or a successor Depository, if requested by the Owner of at least \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Series Y-2018 Bonds, payment of interest on such Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be paid by wire transfer to a bank within the continental United States or deposited to a designated account if such account is maintained with the Registration Agent and written notice of any such election and designated account is given to the Registration Agent prior to the record date.

(h) Any interest on any Series Y-2018 Bond which is payable but is not punctually paid or duly provided for on any interest payment date (hereinafter "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered owner on the relevant Regular Record Date; and, in lieu thereof, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the persons in whose names the Series Y-2018 Bonds are registered at the close of business on a date (the "Special Record Date") for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: KUB shall notify the Registration Agent in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Series Y-2018 Bond and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time KUB shall deposit with the Registration Agent an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Registration Agent for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Section 4 provided. Thereupon, not less than ten (10) days after the receipt by the Registration Agent of the notice of the proposed payment, the Registration Agent shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which Date shall be not more than fifteen (15) nor less than ten (10) days prior to the date of the proposed payment to the registered owners. The Registration Agent shall promptly notify KUB of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of KUB, not less than ten (10) days prior to such Special Record Date, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each registered owner at the address thereof as it appears in the Bond registration records maintained by the Registration Agent as of the date of such notice. Nothing contained in this Section 4 or in the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall impair any statutory or other rights in law or in equity of any registered owner arising as a result of the failure of KUB to punctually pay or duly provide for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series Y-2018 Bonds when due.

(i) The Series Y-2018 Bonds are transferable only by presentation to the Registration Agent by the registered owner, or his legal representative duly authorized in writing, of the registered Series Y-2018 Bond(s) to be transferred with the form of assignment on the reverse side thereof completed in full and signed with the name of the registered owner as it appears upon the face of the Series Y-2018 Bond(s) accompanied by appropriate documentation necessary to prove the legal capacity of any legal representative of the registered owner. Upon receipt of the Series Y-2018 Bond(s) in such form and with such documentation, if any, the Registration Agent shall issue a new Series Y-2018 Bond or Series Y-2018 Bonds to the assignee(s) in \$5,000 denominations, or integral multiples thereof, as requested by the registered owner requesting transfer. The Registration Agent shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Series Y-2018 Bond during the period commencing on a Regular or Special Record Date and ending on the corresponding interest payment date of such Series Y-2018 Bond, nor to transfer or exchange any Series Y-2018 Bond after notice calling such Series Y-2018 Bond for redemption has been made, nor to transfer or exchange any Series Y-2018 Bond during the period following the receipt of instructions from KUB to call such Series Y-2018 Bond for redemption; provided, the Registration Agent, at its option, may make transfers after any of said dates. No charge shall be made to any registered owner for the privilege of transferring any Series Y-2018 Bond, provided that any transfer tax relating to such transaction shall be paid by the registered owner requesting transfer. The person in whose name any



Series Y-2018 Bond shall be registered shall be deemed and regarded as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes and neither KUB nor the Registration Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary whether or not any payments due on the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be overdue. Series Y-2018 Bonds, upon surrender to the Registration Agent, may, at the option of the registered owner, be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of Series Y-2018 Bonds of the same maturity in any authorized denomination or denominations. This subsection shall be applicable only if the Series Y-2018 Bonds are no longer held by a Depository, and as long as the Series Y-2018 Bonds are held by a Depository, transfers of ownership interests in the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be governed by the rules of the Depository.

(j) Except as otherwise authorized herein, the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, which will act as the Depository for the Series Y-2018 Bonds except as otherwise provided herein. References in this Section 4 to a Series Y-2018 Bond or the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be construed to mean the Series Y-2018 Bond or the Series Y-2018 Bonds that are held under the Book-Entry System. One Series Y-2018 Bond for each maturity of the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be issued to DTC and immobilized in its custody or a custodian of DTC. The Bond Registrar is a custodian and agent for DTC, and the Series Y-2018 Bond will be immobilized in its custody. A Book-Entry System shall be employed, evidencing ownership of the Series Y-2018 Bonds in authorized denominations, with transfers of beneficial ownership effected on the records of DTC and the DTC Participants pursuant to rules and procedures established by DTC.

Each DTC Participant shall be credited in the records of DTC with the amount of such DTC Participant's interest in the Series Y-2018 Bonds. Beneficial ownership interests in the Series Y-2018 Bonds may be purchased by or through DTC Participants. The holders of these beneficial ownership interests are hereinafter referred to as the "Beneficial Owners." The Beneficial Owners shall not receive the Series Y-2018 Bonds representing their beneficial ownership interests. The ownership interests of each Beneficial Owner shall be recorded through the records of the DTC Participant from which such Beneficial Owner purchased its Series Y-2018 Bonds. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be accomplished by book entries made by DTC and, in turn, by DTC Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. SO LONG AS CEDE & CO., AS NOMINEE FOR DTC, IS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE SERIES Y-2018 BONDS, THE REGISTRATION AGENT SHALL TREAT CEDE & CO., AS THE ONLY HOLDER OF THE SERIES Y-2018 BONDS FOR ALL PURPOSES UNDER THIS RESOLUTION, INCLUDING RECEIPT OF ALL PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, AND INTEREST ON THE SERIES Y-2018 BONDS, RECEIPT OF NOTICES, VOTING AND TAKING OR NOT TAKING, OR CONSENTING TO, CERTAIN ACTIONS UNDER THIS RESOLUTION.

Payments of principal, interest, and redemption premium, if any, with respect to the Series Y-2018 Bonds, so long as DTC is the only owner of the Series Y-2018 Bonds, shall be paid by the Registration Agent directly to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co. as provided in the Letter of Representation relating to the Series Y-2018 Bonds from the City, acting by and through KUB, and the Registration Agent to DTC (the "Letter of Representation"). DTC shall remit such payments to DTC Participants, and such payments thereafter shall be paid by DTC Participants to the Beneficial Owners. Neither the City, KUB nor the Registration Agent shall be responsible or liable for payment by DTC or DTC Participants, for sending transaction statements or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing records maintained by DTC or DTC Participants.

In the event that (1) DTC determines not to continue to act as Depository for the Series Y-2018 Bonds or (2) to the extent permitted by the rules of DTC, the Board determines to discontinue the Book-Entry System, the Book-Entry System with DTC shall be discontinued. If the Board fails to identify another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the Board shall cause the Registration Agent to

authenticate and deliver replacement Series Y-2018 Bonds in the form of fully registered Series Y-2018 Bonds to each Beneficial Owner.

NEITHER THE CITY, KUB NOR THE REGISTRATION AGENT SHALL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATIONS TO ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OR ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO (i) THE SERIES Y-2018 BONDS; (ii) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT; (iii) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER IN RESPECT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON THE SERIES Y-2018 BONDS; (iv) THE DELIVERY OR TIMELINESS OF DELIVERY BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY NOTICE DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER THAT IS REQUIRED OR PERMITTED UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS RESOLUTION TO BE GIVEN TO BENEFICIAL OWNERS, (v) THE SELECTION OF BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENTS IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES Y-2018 BONDS; OR (vi) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC, OR ITS NOMINEE, CEDE & CO., AS OWNER.

If the purchaser or Underwriter certifies that it intends to hold the Series Y-2018 Bonds for its own account, then the City may issue, acting by and through KUB, certified Bonds without the utilization of DTC and the Book-Entry System.

(k) In case any Series Y-2018 Bond shall become mutilated, or be lost, stolen, or destroyed, the City, acting by and through KUB, in its discretion, shall issue, and the Registration Agent, upon written direction from KUB, shall authenticate and deliver, a new Series Y-2018 Bond of like tenor, amount, maturity and date, in exchange and substitution for, and upon the cancellation of, the mutilated Series Y-2018 Bond, or in lieu of and in substitution for such lost, stolen or destroyed Series Y-2018 Bond, or if any such Series Y-2018 Bond shall have matured or shall be about to mature, instead of issuing a substituted Series Y-2018 Bond KUB may pay or authorize payment of such Series Y-2018 Bond without surrender thereof. In every case the applicant shall furnish evidence satisfactory to KUB and the Registration Agent of the destruction, theft or loss of such Series Y-2018 Bond, and indemnity satisfactory to KUB and the Registration Agent; and KUB may charge the applicant for the issue of such new Series Y-2018 Bond an amount sufficient to reimburse KUB for the expense incurred by it in the issue thereof.

(l) The Registration Agent is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver the Series Y-2018 Bonds to DTC, on behalf of the initial purchaser thereof, or an agent of DTC, upon receipt by KUB of the proceeds of the sale thereof, subject to the rules of the depository, and to authenticate and deliver Series Y-2018 Bonds in exchange for Series Y-2018 Bonds of the same principal amount delivered for transfer upon receipt of the Series Y-2018 Bond(s) to be transferred in proper form with proper documentation as hereinabove described. The Series Y-2018 Bonds shall not be valid for any purpose unless authenticated by the Registration Agent by the manual signature of an authorized representative thereof on the certificate set forth herein on the Series Y-2018 Bond form.

(m) The Registration Agent is hereby authorized to take such action as may be necessary from time to time to qualify and maintain the Series Y-2018 Bonds for deposit with DTC, including but not limited to, wire transfers of interest and principal payments with respect to the Series Y-2018 Bonds, utilization of electronic book entry data received from DTC in place of actual delivery of Series Y-2018 Bonds and provision of notices with respect to Series Y-2018 Bonds registered by DTC (or any of its designees identified to the Registration Agent) by overnight delivery, courier service, telegram, telecopy or other similar means of communication. No such arrangements with DTC may adversely affect the interest of any of the Beneficial Owners of the Series Y-2018 Bonds, provided, however, that the



Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for on any interest payment date shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered owner on the relevant Regular Record Date; and, in lieu thereof, such defaulted interest shall be payable to the person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the date (the "Special Record Date") for payment of such defaulted interest to be fixed by the Registration Agent, notice of which shall be given to the owners of the Bonds of the issue of which this Bond is one not less than ten (10) days prior to such Special Record Date. Payment of principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds shall be made when due upon presentation and surrender of this Bond to the Registration Agent.

Except as otherwise provided herein or in the Resolution, as hereinafter defined, this Bond shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for the Bonds of the series of which this Bond is one. One Bond for each maturity of the Bonds shall be issued to DTC and immobilized in its custody or a custodian of DTC. The Bond Registrar is a custodian and agent for DTC, and the Bond will be immobilized in its custody. A book-entry system (the "Book-Entry System") shall be employed, evidencing ownership of the Bonds in \$5,000 denominations, or multiples thereof, with transfers of beneficial ownership effected on the records of DTC and the DTC Participants, as defined in the Resolution, pursuant to rules and procedures established by DTC. So long as Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, is the registered owner of the Bonds, the City, KUB and the Registration Agent shall treat Cede & Co., as the only owner of the Bonds for all purposes under the Resolution, including receipt of all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, receipt of notices, voting and requesting or taking or not taking, or consenting to, certain actions hereunder. Payments of principal, maturity amounts, interest, and redemption premium, if any, with respect to the Bonds, so long as DTC is the only owner of the Bonds, shall be paid directly to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co. DTC shall remit such payments to DTC Participants, and such payments thereafter shall be paid by DTC Participants to the Beneficial Owners, as defined in the Resolution. Neither the City, KUB, nor the Registration Agent shall be responsible or liable for payment by DTC or DTC Participants, for sending transaction statements or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing records maintained by DTC or DTC Participants. In the event that (1) DTC determines not to continue to act as securities depository for the Bonds or (2) to the extent permitted by the rules of DTC, the Board of Commissioners of KUB (the "Board") determines to discontinue the Book-Entry System, the Book-Entry System with DTC shall be discontinued. If the Board fails to identify another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the Board shall cause the Registration Agent to authenticate and deliver replacement Bonds in the form of fully registered Bonds to each Beneficial Owner. Neither the City, KUB nor the Registration Agent shall have any responsibility or obligations to any DTC Participant or any Beneficial Owner with respect to (i) the Bonds; (ii) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any DTC Participant; (iii) the payment by DTC or any DTC Participant of any amount due to any Beneficial Owner in respect of the principal or maturity amounts of and interest on the Bonds; (iv) the delivery or timeliness of delivery by DTC or any DTC Participant of any notice due to any Beneficial Owner that is required or permitted under the terms of the Resolution to be given to Beneficial Owners, (v) the selection of Beneficial Owners to receive payments in the event of any partial redemption of the Bonds; or (vi) any consent given or other action taken by DTC, or its nominee, Cede & Co., as owner.

The Bonds of the issue of which this Bond is one maturing on or before March 1, 2028 shall mature without option of prior redemption. The Bonds maturing on March 1, 2029 and thereafter shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the City, acting through the Board, on or after March 1, 2028, as a whole or in part at any time at a redemption price equal to the principal amount plus interest accrued to the redemption date.

[If less than all the Bonds shall be called for redemption, the maturities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Board in its discretion. If less than all of the Bonds within a single maturity shall be called for redemption, the interests within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected as follows:

- (i) if the Bonds are being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the amount of the interest of each DTC Participant in the Bonds to be redeemed shall be determined by DTC, or such successor Depository, by lot or such other manner as DTC, or such successor Depository, shall determine; or
- (ii) if the Series Bonds are not being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the Bonds within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall determine.]

[Subject to the credit hereinafter provided, the City acting by and through KUB, shall redeem Bonds maturing on the redemption dates set forth below opposite such maturity date, in aggregate principal amounts equal to the respective dollar amounts set forth below opposite the redemption dates at a price of par plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption. DTC, as securities depository for the series of Bonds of which this Bond is one, or any successor Depository for the Bonds, shall determine the interest of each Participant in the Bonds to be redeemed using its procedures generally in use at that time. If DTC, or another securities depository is no longer serving as securities depository for the Bonds, the Bonds to be redeemed within a maturity shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall select. The dates of redemption and amount of Bonds to be redeemed on said dates are as follows:

<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Principal Amount of Bonds to be Redeemed</u>
-----------------	----------------------------	---

\*final maturity

At its option, to be exercised on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding any such redemption date, the City, acting through KUB, may (i) deliver to the Registration Agent for cancellation Bonds to be redeemed, in any aggregate principal amount desired, and/or (ii) receive credit in respect of its redemption obligation under the mandatory redemption provision for any Bonds to be redeemed which prior to said date have been purchased or redeemed (otherwise than by mandatory redemption) and canceled by the Registration Agent and not theretofore applied as a credit against any redemption obligation under the mandatory redemption provision. Each Bond so delivered or previously purchased or redeemed shall be credited by the Registration Agent at 100% of the principal amount thereof on the obligation of KUB on such payment date and any excess shall be credited on future redemption obligations in chronological order, and the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed by operation of the mandatory redemption provision shall be accordingly reduced. KUB shall on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding each payment date furnish the Registration Agent with its certificate indicating whether or not and to what extent the provisions of clauses (i) and (ii) of this paragraph are to be availed of with respect to such payment and confirm that funds for the balance of the next succeeding prescribed payment will be paid on or before the next succeeding payment date.]

Notice of call for redemption, whether optional or mandatory, shall be given by the Registration Agent on behalf of the City, but only upon direction of the Board, not fewer than twenty (20) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending an appropriate notice to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at the addresses shown on the Bond registration records of the Registration Agent as of the date of the notice; but neither failure to mail such notice nor any defect in any such notice so mailed shall affect the sufficiency of the proceedings for the redemption of any of the Bonds for which proper notice was given. The notice may state that it is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys in an amount equal to the amount necessary to affect the redemption with the Registration Agent no later than the redemption date ("Conditional Redemption"). From and after any redemption date, all Bonds called for redemption shall cease to bear interest if funds are available at the office of the Registration Agent for the payment thereof and if notice has been duly given as set forth in the Resolution, as hereafter defined. In the case of a Conditional Redemption, the failure of the City or KUB to make funds available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an event of default, and the Registration Agent shall give immediate notice to the Depository or the affected Bondholders that the redemption did not occur and that the Bonds called for redemption and not so paid remain outstanding.

The Bonds of the issue of which this Bond is one are issuable only as fully registered Bonds, without coupons, in the denomination of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) or any authorized integral multiple thereof. At the designated trust office of the Registration Agent, in the manner and subject to the limitations, conditions and charges provided in the Resolution, fully registered Bonds may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of fully registered Bonds of the same maturity, of authorized denominations, and bearing interest at the same rate. The Bonds shall be numbered consecutively from one upwards and will be made eligible for the Book-Entry System of DTC. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph and the Resolution, as hereinafter defined, the Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of DTC. The Board may discontinue use of DTC for Bonds at any time upon determination by the Board that the use of DTC is no longer in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. Upon such determination, registered ownership of the Bonds may be transferred on the registration books maintained by the Registration Agent, and the Bonds may be delivered in physical form to the following:

- i. any successor of DTC or its nominee;
- ii. any substitute depository to which the Registration Agent does not unreasonably object, upon (a) the resignation of DTC or its successor (or any substitute depository or its successor) from its functions as depository, or (b) a determination by the Board that DTC or its successor (or any substitute depository or its successor) is no longer able to carry out its functions as depository; or
- iii. any person, upon (a) the resignation of DTC or its successor (or substitute depository or its successor) from its functions as depository, or (b) termination by the Board of the use of DTC (or substitute depository or its successor).

In the event that this Bond is no longer held in a Book-Entry System by DTC, this Bond shall be transferable by the registered owner hereof in person or by such owner's attorney duly authorized in writing at the designated trust office of the Registration Agent set forth on the front side hereof, but only in the manner, subject to limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Resolution and upon surrender and cancellation of this Bond. Upon such transfer a new Bond or Bonds of authorized denomination or denominations of the same maturity and interest rate for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor. The person in whose name this Bond is registered shall be deemed and regarded as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes and neither the

City, KUB nor the Registration Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary whether or not any payments due on the Bond shall be overdue. Bonds, upon surrender to the Registration Agent, may, at the option of the registered owner thereof, be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of the Bonds of the same maturity in authorized denomination or denominations, upon the terms set forth in the Resolution. The Registration Agent shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Bond during the period commencing on a Regular Record Date or Special Record Date and ending on the corresponding interest payment date of such Bond, nor to transfer or exchange any Bond after the notice calling such Bond for redemption has been made, nor during a period following the receipt of instructions from the Board to call such Bond for redemption.

This Bond is one of a total authorized issue aggregating \$10,000,000 and issued by the City for the purpose of providing funds to finance the construction of extensions and improvements to the City's natural gas distribution system (the "System"), including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and costs incident to the issuance of the Bonds, under and in full compliance with the Constitution and statutes of the State of Tennessee, including Sections 7-34-101 et seq. and Section 9-21-101 et seq., Tennessee Code Annotated, and pursuant to Resolution No. R-25-88 duly adopted by the City Council of the City on February 9, 1988, as supplemented and amended by Resolution No. R-22-97, Resolution No. R-421-98, Resolution No. R-150-01, Resolution No. R-333-2010, and Resolution No. R-\_\_\_\_-2018 and as otherwise supplemented prior to the date hereof (as supplemented and amended, the "Resolution").

This Bond, and interest hereon, are payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the income and revenues to be derived from the operation of the System, subject only to the payment of the reasonable and necessary costs of operating, maintaining, repairing, and insuring the System. The Bonds of the series of which this Bond is one shall enjoy complete parity and equality of lien with the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series P-2010 (Federally Taxable Build America Bonds), dated December 8, 2010, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series Q-2012, dated April 20, 2012, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series R-2012, dated December 18, 2012, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series S-2013, dated March 15, 2013, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series T-2013, dated October 1, 2013, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series U-2015, dated May 1, 2015, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series V-2016, dated August 5, 2016, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series W-2017, dated April 7, 2017, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, and the City's outstanding Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series X-2017, dated September 15, 2017, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter (collectively, the "Outstanding Bonds"). As provided in the Resolution, the punctual payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the series of Bonds of which this Bond is one, the Outstanding Bonds, and any other bonds issued on a parity therewith pursuant to the terms of the Resolution shall be secured equally and ratably by said revenues without priority by reason of series, number or time of sale or delivery. The owner of this Bond shall have no recourse to the power of taxation of the City. The Board has covenanted that it will fix and impose such rates and charges for the services rendered by the System and will collect and account for sufficient revenues to pay promptly the principal of and interest on this Bond and the issue of which it is a part, as each payment becomes due. For a more complete statement of the revenues from which and conditions under which this Bond is payable, a statement of the conditions on which obligations may hereafter be issued on a parity with this Bond, the general covenants and provisions pursuant to which this Bond is issued and the terms upon which the Resolution may be modified, reference is hereby made to the Resolution.

Under existing law, this Bond and the income therefrom are exempt from all present state, county and municipal taxation in Tennessee except (a) Tennessee excise taxes on all or a portion of the interest on this Bond during the period such Bond is held or beneficially owned by any organization or entity, other than a sole proprietorship or general partnership, doing business in the State of Tennessee, and (b) Tennessee franchise taxes by reason of the inclusion of the book value of this Bond in the Tennessee franchise tax base or any organization or entity, other than a sole proprietorship or general partnership, doing business in the State of Tennessee.

It is hereby certified, recited, and declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, happen and be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond exist, have happened and have been performed in due time, form and manner as required by law, and that the amount of this Bond, together with all other indebtedness of either the City or KUB, does not exceed any limitation prescribed by the constitution and statutes of the State of Tennessee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City acting by and through the Board has caused this Bond to be signed by the Chair of the Board by her manual or facsimile signature and attested by the Secretary of the Board by his manual or facsimile signature, all as of the date hereinabove set forth.

CITY OF KNOXVILLE  
by and through the  
KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

ATTESTED:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

Transferable and payable at the  
designated trust office of: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, Tennessee

Date of Registration: \_\_\_\_\_

This Bond is one of the issue of Bonds issued pursuant to the Resolution hereinabove described.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Registration Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT



FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned sells, assigns, and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_, [Please insert Federal Tax Identification Number or Social Security Number of Assignee \_\_\_\_\_] whose address is \_\_\_\_\_, the within bond of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, Tennessee, attorney, to transfer the said bond on the records kept for registration thereof with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

Signature guaranteed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by a member firm of a Medallion Program acceptable to the Registration Agent.

Section 7. Equality of Lien; Pledge of Net Revenues. The punctual payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series Y-2018 Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Parity Bonds shall be secured equally and ratably by the Net Revenues of the System without priority by reason of series, number or time of sale or execution or delivery, and the Net Revenues of the System are hereby irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of such principal, premium and interest as the same become due.

Section 8. Applicability of the 1988 Resolution. The Series Y-2018 Bonds are issued in compliance with the 1988 Resolution so as to be on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds, and, when duly delivered, the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall constitute a series of bonds issued under the authority of the 1988 Resolution. All recitals, provisions, covenants and agreements contained in the 1988 Resolution, as supplemented and amended herein (except insofar as any of said recitals, provisions, covenants and agreements necessarily relate exclusively to any series of the Outstanding Bonds) are hereby ratified and confirmed and incorporated herein by reference and, for so long as any of the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be outstanding and unpaid either as to principal or interest, or until discharge and satisfaction of the Series Y-2018 Bonds as provided in Section 12 hereof, shall be applicable to the Series Y-2018 Bonds, shall inure to the benefit of owners of the Series Y-2018 Bonds as if set out in full herein, and shall be fully enforceable by the owner of any Series Y-2018 Bond.

All references to "holder" or "holders" in the 1988 Resolution shall be deemed to include owners of the Series Y-2018 Bonds, and all references to "Bonds" in the 1988 Resolution shall be deemed to include the Series Y-2018 Bonds.

Section 9. Sale of Series Y-2018 Bonds.

(a) The Series Y-2018 Bonds or any emission thereof may be sold at negotiated sale to the Underwriter or at public sale as determined by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB at a price of not less than 98.00% of par, exclusive of original issue discount, plus accrued interest, if any, provided, however, that no emission of Series Y-2018 Bonds may be sold at negotiated sale unless the Audit and Finance Committee of the Board has previously approved the sale of such emission at negotiated sale. The sale of any emission of the Series Y-2018 Bonds to the Underwriter or by public sale shall be binding on the City and KUB, and no further action of the Board with respect thereto shall be required.

(b) The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, as the designee of the Board, is further authorized with respect to each emission of Series Y-2018 Bonds to:

- (1) change the dated date to a date other than the date of issuance;
- (2) specify or change the series designation of the Series Y-2018 Bonds to a designation other than "Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2018";
- (3) change the first interest payment date to a date other than September 1, 2018, provided that such date is not later than twelve months from the dated date of such emission of Series Y-2018 Bonds;
- (4) establish and adjust the principal and interest payment dates and determine maturity or mandatory redemption amounts of the Series Y-2018 Bonds or any emission thereof, provided that (A) the total principal amount of all emissions of the Series Y-2018 Bonds does not exceed the total amount of Series Y-2018 Bonds authorized herein, (B) the final maturity date of each emission shall be not later than March 1, 2048, and (C) the debt service payable in each fiscal year after the completion of the Project shall be approximately level;
- (5) modify the optional redemption provisions contained herein, provided that the premium amount to be paid in connection with any redemption provision shall not exceed two percent (2%) of the principal amount thereof;
- (6) sell the Series Y-2018 Bonds, or any emission thereof, or any maturities thereof as term bonds with mandatory redemption requirements as determined by the Board, as it shall deem most advantageous to KUB; and
- (7) cause all or a portion of the Series Y-2018 Bonds to be insured by a bond insurance policy issued by a nationally recognized bond insurance company to achieve the purposes set forth herein and to serve the best interests of KUB and to enter into agreements with such insurance company to the extent not inconsistent with this resolution.

(c) If any emission of Series Y-2018 Bonds is sold at negotiated sale, the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB is authorized to execute a Bond Purchase Agreement with respect to such emission of Series Y-2018 Bonds, providing for the purchase and sale of the Series Y-2018 Bonds, or any emission thereof. Each Bond Purchase Agreement shall be in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, with such changes as the President and Chief Executive Officer deems necessary or advisable in connection with the sale of such Series Y-2018 Bonds, provided any such changes are not inconsistent with the terms of this Section 9. If the Underwriter does not intend to reoffer the Series Y-2018 Bonds to the public, then the Bond Purchase Agreement shall be conformed to reflect such intention. The form of the Series Y-2018 Bond set forth in Section 7 hereof shall be conformed to reflect any changes made pursuant to this Section 9.

(d) The President and Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of KUB, or either of them, are authorized to cause the Series Y-2018 Bonds, in book-entry form (except as otherwise authorized herein), to be authenticated and delivered by the Registration Agent to the purchaser(s), and to execute, publish, and deliver all certificates and documents, including an official statement, the Bond Purchase Agreement and closing certificates, as they shall deem necessary in connection with the sale and delivery of each emission of the Bonds.

(e) If the Series Y-2018 Bonds are sold at public sale, the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be awarded by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB to the bidder that offers to purchase the Bonds for the lowest true interest cost to KUB.

Section 10. Disposition of Series Y-2018 Bond Proceeds. The proceeds of the sale of the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be paid to KUB and used and applied by KUB as follows:

(a) All accrued interest, if any, shall be deposited to the Debt Service Fund created under the 1988 Resolution and used to pay interest on the Series Y-2018 Bonds on the first interest payment date following delivery of the Series Y-2018 Bonds; and

(b) The remainder of the proceeds of the sale of the Series Y-2018 Bonds shall be deposited with a financial institution regulated by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or similar federal agency in a special fund known as the "Gas System Construction Fund" (the "Construction Fund") to be kept separate and apart from all other funds of the Board. The funds in the Construction Fund shall be disbursed solely to pay the costs of the Project and issuance of the Series Y-2018 Bonds, including necessary legal, accounting, and fiscal expenses, printing, engraving, advertising and similar expenses, administrative and clerical costs, rating agency fees, Registration Agent fees, and other necessary miscellaneous expenses incurred in connection with the Project and the issuance and sale of the Series Y-2018 Bonds. Money in the Construction Fund shall be secured in the manner prescribed by applicable statutes relative to the securing of public or trust funds, if any, or, in the absence of such a statute, by a pledge of readily marketable securities having at all times a market value of not less than the amount in said Construction Fund. Money in the Construction Fund shall be expended only for the purposes authorized by this resolution. Any funds remaining in the Construction Fund after completion of the Project and payment of authorized expenses shall be used to retire Series Y-2018 Bonds on the earliest possible date. Moneys in the Construction Fund shall be invested as directed by the Chief Financial Officer in such investments as shall be permitted by applicable law. All income derived from such investments shall be deposited to the Construction Fund.

Section 11. Discharge and Satisfaction of Series Y-2018 Bonds. If KUB, on behalf of the City, shall pay and discharge the indebtedness evidenced by any of the Series Y-2018 Bonds or Parity Bonds (referred to hereinafter, collectively, in this Section 11 as the "Bonds") in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) By paying or causing to be paid, by deposit of sufficient funds as and when required with the Registration Agent, the principal of and interest on such Bonds as and when the same become due and payable;

(b) By depositing or causing to be deposited with any financial institution which has trust powers and which is regulated by and the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or similar federal agency ("an Agent"; which Agent may be the Registration Agent), in trust or escrow, on or before the date of maturity or redemption, sufficient money or Defeasance Obligations, the principal of and interest on which, when due and payable, will provide sufficient moneys to pay or

redeem such Bonds and to pay premium, if any, and interest thereon when due until the maturity or redemption date (provided, if such Bonds are to be redeemed prior to maturity thereof, proper notice of such redemption shall have been given or adequate provision shall have been made for the giving of such notice); or

- (c) By delivering such Bonds to the Registration Agent, for cancellation by it;

and if KUB, on behalf of the City, shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by KUB or the City with respect to such Bonds or make adequate provision therefor, and by resolution of the Board instruct any such Agent to pay amounts when and as required to the Registration Agent for the payment of principal of and interest and redemption premiums, if any, on such Bonds when due, then and in that case the indebtedness evidenced by such Bonds shall be discharged and satisfied and all covenants, liens, pledges, agreements and obligations entered into, created, or imposed hereunder, including the pledge of and lien on the Net Revenues of the System set forth herein, shall be fully discharged and satisfied with respect to such Bonds and the owners thereof and shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void.

If KUB, on behalf of the City, shall pay and discharge or cause to be paid and discharged the indebtedness evidenced by any of the Bonds in the manner provided in either clause (a) or clause (b) above, then the registered owners thereof shall thereafter be entitled only to payment out of the money or Defeasance Obligations deposited as aforesaid.

Except as otherwise provided in this Section 11, neither Defeasance Obligations nor moneys deposited with the Agent pursuant to this Section 11 nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Obligations shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on said Bonds; provided that any cash received from such principal or interest payments on such Defeasance Obligations deposited with the Agent, (A) to the extent such cash will not be required at any time for such purpose, shall be paid over to KUB as received by the Agent and (B) to the extent such cash will be required for such purpose at a later date, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Defeasance Obligations maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal and premium, if any, and interest to become due on said Bonds on or prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and interest earned from such reinvestments, to the extent not needed for the payment of such principal, premium and interest, shall be paid over to KUB, as received by the Agent. For the purposes of this Section 11, Defeasance Obligations shall mean direct obligations of, or obligations, the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by, the United States of America, or any agency thereof, obligations of any agency or instrumentality of the United States or any other obligations at the time of the purchase thereof are permitted investments under Tennessee Law for the purposes described in this Section 11, which bonds or other obligations shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the registered owner thereof.

No redemption privilege shall be exercised with respect to the Series Y-2018 Bonds or any Parity Bonds except at the option and election of the Board. The right of redemption set forth herein shall not be exercised by any Registration Agent or Agent unless expressly so directed in writing by an authorized representative of the Board.

Section 12. Federal Tax Matters. The City and KUB recognize that the purchasers and owners of the Series Y-2018 Bonds will have accepted them on, and paid therefor a price that reflects the understanding that interest thereon will not be included in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under laws in force on the date of delivery of the Series Y-2018 Bonds. In this connection, KUB, on behalf of the City, agrees that it shall take no action which may render the interest on any of the Series

Y-2018 Bonds includable in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation. It is the reasonable expectation of the City and KUB that the proceeds of the Series Y-2018 Bonds will not be used in a manner which will cause the Series Y-2018 Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code, and to this end the said proceeds of the Series Y-2018 Bonds and other related funds established for the purposes herein set out, shall be used and spent expeditiously for the purposes described herein. In the event Section 148(f) of the Code shall require the payment of any investment proceeds of the Series Y-2018 Bonds to the United States government, KUB will make such payments as and when required by said Section 148(f) and will take such other actions as shall be necessary or permitted to prevent the interest on the Series Y-2018 Bonds from becoming taxable. The Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB and Chief Financial Officer of KUB, or any of them, are authorized and directed to make such certifications in this regard in connection with the sale of the Bonds as any or all shall deem appropriate, and such certifications shall constitute a representation and certification of the City and KUB.

Section 13. Official Statement. The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, is hereby authorized and directed to provide for the preparation and distribution of a Preliminary Official Statement describing the Series Y-2018 Bonds. After the Series Y-2018 Bonds have been awarded, the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, shall make such completions, omissions, insertions and changes in the Preliminary Official Statement not inconsistent with this resolution as are necessary or desirable to complete it as a final Official Statement for purposes of Rule 15c2-12(e)(3) of the Securities and Exchange Commission. The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, shall arrange for the delivery to the purchaser of the Series Y-2018 Bonds of a reasonable number of copies of the Official Statement within seven business days after the Series Y-2018 Bonds have been awarded for subsequent delivery by the purchaser, to each potential investor requesting a copy of the Official Statement and to each person to whom such purchaser and members of his group initially sell the Series Y-2018 Bonds.

The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee is authorized, on behalf of the Board, to deem the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement in final form, each to be final as of its date within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12(b)(1), except for the omission in the Preliminary Official Statement of certain pricing and other information allowed to be omitted pursuant to such Rule 15c2-12(b)(1). The distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement in final form shall be conclusive evidence that each has been deemed in final form as of its date by the Board except for the omission in the Preliminary Official Statement of such pricing and other information.

Section 14. Amendment of 1988 Resolution. Pursuant to Section 4(a) of the 1988 Resolution, which permits the City or the Board to add covenants and agreements to the 1988 Resolution without the consent of or notice to the holders of Parity Indebtedness, the 1988 Resolution is hereby amended to add the following paragraph to the end of Section 3(1):

Without limiting the foregoing, the Board will fix rates and collect charges for gas and the services, facilities and commodities furnished by the System so that the Net Revenues of the System will be at least sufficient for each Fiscal Year beginning on and after July 1, 2018, computed as of the date such rates and charges are established, to pay the sum of:

- (i) an amount equal to 120% of the Aggregate Debt Service on all Outstanding Parity Indebtedness for such Fiscal Year; and
- (ii) the amount, if any, required to be paid or deposited under Section 3(2)(c), (d) and (e) of the 1988 Resolution during such Fiscal Year.

Section 15. Continuing Disclosure. The City hereby covenants and agrees that KUB will provide annual financial information and material event notices for the Series Y-2018 Bonds as required by Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Chief Financial Officer of KUB is authorized to execute at the closing of the sale of the Series Y-2018 Bonds, an agreement for the benefit of and enforceable by the owners of the Series Y-2018 Bonds specifying the details of the financial information and material event notices to be provided and its obligations relating thereto. Failure of KUB to comply with the undertaking herein described and to be detailed in said closing agreement, shall not be a default hereunder, but any such failure shall entitle the owner or owners of any of the Bonds to take such actions and to initiate such proceedings as shall be necessary and appropriate to cause KUB to comply with its undertaking as set forth herein and in said agreement, including the remedies of mandamus and specific performance.

Section 16. Separability. If any section, paragraph or provision of this resolution shall be held to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, the invalidity or unenforceability of such section, paragraph or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this resolution.

Section 17. Repeal of Conflicting Resolutions and Effective Date. All other resolutions and orders, or parts thereof, in conflict with the provisions of this resolution, are, to the extent of such conflict, hereby repealed and this resolution shall be in immediate effect from and after its adoption.

Adopted and approved this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Recorder

STATE OF TENNESSEE     )  
  )  
COUNTY OF KNOX         )

I, Will Johnson, hereby certify that I am the duly qualified and acting City Recorder of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, and as such official I further certify that attached hereto is a copy of excerpts from the minutes of a regular meeting of the governing body of the City Council held on Tuesday, \_\_\_\_\_, 2018; that these minutes were promptly and fully recorded and are open to public inspection; that I have compared said copy with the original minute record of said meeting in my official custody; and that said copy is a true, correct and complete transcript from said original minute record insofar as said original records relate to an amount not to exceed \$10,000,000 Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2018.

WITNESS my official signature and seal of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

(seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Recorder



**EXHIBIT A**

**\$10,000,000  
CITY OF KNOXVILLE, TENNESSEE  
ACTING ON BEHALF OF KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD  
GAS SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS, SERIES Y-2018**

**BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2018

Knoxville Utilities Board  
445 South Gay Street  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned (the "Underwriter") offers to enter into this agreement with Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB") which, upon your acceptance of this offer, will be binding upon you and upon us.

This offer is made subject to your acceptance of this agreement on or before 5:00 p.m., Eastern Standard Time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

1. Purchase Price.

Upon the terms and conditions and upon the basis of the respective representations, warranties and covenants set forth herein, the Underwriter hereby agrees to purchase from KUB, and KUB hereby agrees to sell to the Underwriter, all (but not less than all) of \$10,000,000 aggregate principal amount of KUB's Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2018 (the "Bonds"). The purchase price is \$\_\_\_\_\_ plus accrued interest and shall be paid in accordance with paragraph 6 hereof. The purchase price is equal to the par amount of the Bonds less \$\_\_\_\_\_ original issue discount, less \$\_\_\_\_\_ underwriter's discount and plus accrued interest. The Bonds are to be issued under and pursuant to, and are to be secured by the Resolution (the "Bond Resolution") adopted on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, by the City Council of the City of Knoxville (the "City") at the request of KUB. The Bonds shall mature on the dates and shall bear interest at the rates all as described in the Official Statement referred to in Section 3 hereof. The maturities, rates and discount at which the Bonds are being sold are more fully described on **Schedule I** attached hereto.

The Bonds are being issued to provide funds to finance the cost of extensions and improvements to the natural gas distribution system operated by KUB on behalf of the City (the "System"), including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the Bonds.

2. Public Offering.

The Underwriter intends to make an initial bona fide public offering of all of the Bonds at not in excess of the public offering prices set forth on the cover of the Official Statement and may

subsequently change such offering price without any requirement of prior notice. The Underwriter may offer and sell Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the cover of the Official Statement. The Underwriter reserves the right (i) to over-allot or effect transactions that stabilize or maintain the market prices of the Bonds at levels above those which might otherwise prevail in the open market; and (ii) to discontinue such stabilizing, if commenced at any time without prior notice.

3. Official Statement.

(a) KUB has provided the Underwriter with information that constitutes a "deemed final" official statement for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Rule 15c2-12"). Concurrently with KUB's acceptance of this Bond Purchase Agreement, KUB shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Underwriter two copies of the Official Statement (as hereinafter defined) relating to the Bonds dated the date hereof substantially in the same form as the Preliminary Official Statement with only such changes as shall have been accepted by the Underwriter.

(b) Within seven (7) business days from the date hereof and within sufficient time to accompany any confirmation requesting payment from any customers of the Underwriter, KUB shall deliver to the Underwriter copies of the Official Statement of KUB, dated the date hereof, relating to the Bonds, in sufficient quantity as may reasonably be requested by the Underwriter in order to comply with Rule 15c2-12 and any applicable rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, in substantially the form approved by KUB (which, together with the cover page, and all exhibits, appendices, and statements included therein or attached thereto and any amendments and supplements that may be authorized for use with respect to the Bonds is herein called the "Official Statement"), executed on behalf of KUB by a duly authorized officer of KUB. You hereby authorize and approve the Official Statement and other pertinent documents referred to in Section 6 hereof to be lawfully used in connection with the offering and sale of the Bonds. You also acknowledge and ratify the use by the Underwriter, prior to the date hereof, of the Preliminary Official Statement in connection with a public offering of the Bonds.

(c) If, prior to the Closing (as defined in Section 5 below) or within twenty-five (25) days subsequent to the end of the underwriting period as such term is used for purposes of Rule 15c2-12, any event shall occur with respect to KUB or KUB shall receive notice of the occurrence of any other event that might or would cause the information contained in the Official Statement to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, KUB shall so notify the Underwriter. KUB agrees to amend or supplement the Official Statement whenever requested by the Underwriter when in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter such amendment or supplementation is required and to furnish the Underwriter with sufficient quantities of such amendment or supplement in order to permit the Underwriter to comply with Rule 15c2-12.

4. Representations and Warranties.

KUB hereby represents and warrants to the Underwriter that:

(a) KUB is duly existing pursuant to the Charter of the City and is authorized by such Charter to operate and manage the System. KUB has duly authorized all necessary action to be taken by it for: (i) the issuance and sale of the Bonds upon the terms set forth herein and in the Official Statement; (ii) the approval of the Official Statement and the signing of the Official Statement by a duly authorized officer; (iii) the execution, delivery and receipt of this Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds and any and all such other agreements and documents as may be required to be executed, delivered and received by KUB in order to carry out, give effect to, and consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, by the Bonds, the Official Statement and the Bond Resolution;

(b) When executed by the respective parties thereto, this Bond Purchase Agreement will constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of KUB enforceable in accordance with its terms;

(c) The information and statements contained in the Preliminary Official Statement, as of its date and as of the date hereof, did not and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact which was necessary in order to make such information and statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(d) The information and statements contained in the Official Statement, as of its date and as of the Closing, are and will be correct and complete in all material respects and do not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact which is necessary in order to make such information and statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(e) KUB has complied, and will at the Closing be in compliance, in all respects with the obligations on its part contained in the Bond Resolution and the laws of the State of Tennessee (the "State"), including the Act;

(f) The City has duly adopted the Bond Resolution, and the City and KUB have (a) duly authorized and approved the distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement, (b) duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of the Official Statement, (c) duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of, and the performance by KUB of the obligations on its part contained in, the Bonds, the Bond Resolution and this Bond Purchase Agreement, and (d) duly authorized and approved the consummation by it of all other transactions contemplated by this Bond Purchase Agreement and the Official Statement;

(g) KUB is not in breach of or default under any applicable law or administrative regulation of the State or the United States in any manner related to or affecting the transactions contemplated hereby or in breach of or default under any applicable judgment or decree or any loan agreement, note, resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which KUB is a party or to which it or any of its property is otherwise subject; and the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds and the adoption of the Bond Resolution, and compliance with the provisions of each thereof, will not conflict with or constitute a breach of or default under any law, administrative regulation, judgment, decree, loan agreement, note, resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which KUB is a party or to which it or any of its property is otherwise subject;

(h) Except as may be required under the securities or "blue sky" laws of any state, all approvals, consents, authorizations and orders of, filings with or certifications by any governmental authority, board, agency or commission having jurisdiction, which would constitute a condition precedent to the performance by KUB of its obligations hereunder and under the Bond Resolution and the Bonds, have been obtained;

(i) There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, public board or body, pending or, to the knowledge of KUB, threatened against KUB or others (a) affecting KUB or the corporate existence of KUB or the titles of its officers to their respective offices, (b) seeking to prohibit, restrain or enjoin the sale, issuance or delivery of the Bonds or the collection of Net Revenues pledged to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, or the pledge thereof, (c) in any way contesting or affecting the transactions contemplated hereby or by the Official Statement or by the validity or enforceability of the Bonds, the Bond Resolution or this Bond Purchase Agreement, (d) contesting in any way the completeness or accuracy of the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement, or (e) contesting the powers or authority of KUB for the issuance of the Bonds, the adoption of the Bond Resolution or the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Agreement;

(j) KUB will not take or omit to take any action that will in any way cause the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds and other moneys of KUB to be transferred on the date of issuance of the Bonds to be applied or result in such proceeds and other moneys being applied in a manner other than as provided in or permitted by the Bond Resolution and consistent with the utilization described in the Official Statement;

(k) KUB agrees reasonably to cooperate with the Underwriter and its counsel in any endeavor to qualify the Bonds for offering and sale under the securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions of the United States as the Underwriter may request. KUB hereby consents to the use of the Official Statement and the Bond Resolution by the Underwriter in obtaining any qualification required;

(l) If at any time from the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement through 25 days following the "end of the underwriting period" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12 described below) any event shall occur that might or would cause the Official Statement to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, KUB shall notify the Underwriter and if, in the opinion of the Underwriter, such event requires the preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement, KUB will supplement or amend the Official Statement in a form and in a manner approved by the Underwriter. If the Official Statement is so supplemented or amended prior to the Closing, such approval by the Underwriter of a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement shall not preclude the Underwriter from thereafter terminating this Bond Purchase Agreement, and if the Official Statement is so amended or supplemented subsequent to the date hereof and prior to the Closing, the Underwriter may terminate this Bond Purchase Agreement by notification to KUB at any time prior to the Closing if, in the judgment of the Underwriter, such amendment or supplement has or will have a material adverse effect on the marketability of the Bonds;

(m) KUB has duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Agreement and the performance by KUB of the obligations on its part contained herein;

(n) KUB is not, nor has it at any time, been in default in the payment of principal of or interest on any obligation issued or guaranteed by KUB;

(o) Any certificate signed by an authorized officer of KUB and delivered to the Underwriter at or prior to the Closing shall be deemed a representation and warranty by KUB in connection with this Bond Purchase Agreement to the Underwriter as to the statements made therein upon which the Underwriter shall be entitled to rely. KUB covenants that between the date hereof and the Closing, it will not take any action that will cause the representations and warranties made herein to be untrue as of the Closing;

(p) The Bonds, when issued, authenticated and delivered in accordance with the Bond Resolution and sold to the Underwriter as provided herein, will be validly issued and outstanding special obligations of KUB entitled to the benefits of the Bond Resolution;

(q) KUB has lawful authority to operate the System, to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Official Statement and collect revenues, fees and other charges in connection with the System and through its Board of Commissioners, to fix the rates, fees and other charges with respect to the System; and

(r) KUB hereby covenants and agrees to enter into a written agreement or contract, constituting an undertaking (the "Undertaking") to provide ongoing disclosure about KUB, for the benefit of the beneficial owners of the Bonds on or before the date of delivery of the Bonds as required under paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12. The Undertaking shall be as described in the Preliminary Official

Statement, with such changes as may be agreed in writing by the Underwriter. KUB represents that it has complied in all respects with its obligations to provide continuing disclosure of certain information as described in that certain Continuing Disclosure Certificate entered into in connection with the issuance of the Bonds.

5. Delivery of, and Payment for, the Bonds.

At 10:00 a.m. on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, or at such other time or date as shall have been mutually agreed upon by KUB and the Underwriter, KUB will deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Underwriter the other documents hereinafter mentioned and, subject to the conditions contained herein, the Underwriter will accept such delivery and pay the purchase price of the Bonds plus accrued interest payable to the order of KUB, in federal funds or other immediately available funds by delivering to KUB such funds by wire transfer to KUB or its designated agent except that physical delivery of the Bonds shall be made through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company.

Payment for the Bonds shall be confirmed and delivery of the documents as aforesaid shall be made at the offices of KUB, or such other place as may be agreed upon by the Underwriter and KUB. Such payment and delivery is herein called the "Closing." The Bonds will be delivered as fully registered bonds in such names and in such denominations as shall be designated in writing by the Underwriter to KUB at Closing.

6. Certain Conditions to Underwriter's Obligations.

The obligations of the Underwriter hereunder shall be subject to (i) the performance by KUB of its obligations to be performed hereunder, (ii) the accuracy in all material respects of the representations and warranties of KUB herein as of the date hereof and as of the date of the Closing, and (iii) to the following conditions:

(a) At the time of Closing, (i) the Bond Resolution shall be in full force and effect and shall not have been amended, modified or supplemented except as may have been agreed to in writing by the Underwriter, (ii) the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as described in the Official Statement, and (iii) KUB shall have duly adopted and there shall be in full force and effect such other resolutions as, in the opinion of Bass, Berry & Sims PLC, Knoxville, Tennessee ("Bond Counsel"), shall be necessary in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby;

(b) At or prior to the Closing, the Underwriter shall have received an executed copy of each of the following documents:

(1) the approving opinion dated the date of the Closing, of Bond Counsel addressed to KUB and the Underwriter, relating to, among other things, the validity of the Bonds [and the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal and State of Tennessee income tax purposes,] in substantially the form set forth as Appendix \_ to the Official Statement;

(2) a supplemental opinion, dated the date of the Closing, of Bond Counsel addressed to the Underwriter in substantially the form of Exhibit A hereto;

(3) an opinion, dated the date of the Closing, of Hodges, Doughty & Carson, Knoxville, Tennessee, counsel to KUB, addressed to KUB, Bond Counsel and the Underwriter in substantially the form of Exhibit B hereto;

(4) a certificate of KUB, dated the date of the Closing and signed by a duly authorized officer of KUB and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter,

to the effect that (i) since the execution of the Bond Purchase Agreement no material and adverse change has occurred in the financial position of the System or results of operations of the System; (ii) KUB has not incurred any material liabilities secured by the Net Revenues of the System other than in the ordinary course of business or as set forth in or contemplated by the Official Statement; and (iii) no event affecting KUB has occurred since the date of the Official Statement which should be disclosed in the Official Statement for the purpose for which it is to be used or which is necessary to be disclosed therein in order to make the statements and information therein not misleading as of the date of Closing;

(5) the Official Statement executed on behalf of KUB by a duly authorized officer thereof;

(6) the Bond Resolution and the Bonds;

(7) a certificate of a duly authorized officer of KUB, satisfactory to the Underwriter, dated the date of Closing, stating that such officer is charged, either alone or with others, with the responsibility for issuing the Bonds; setting forth, in the manner permitted by Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the reasonable expectations of KUB as of such date as to the use of proceeds of the Bonds and of any other funds of KUB expected to be used to pay principal or interest on the Bonds and the facts and estimates on which such expectations are based; and stating that, to the best of the knowledge and belief of the certifying officer, KUB's expectations are reasonable;

(8) evidence indicating a rating on the Bonds of "\_\_\_" by [rating agency];

(9) other certificates of KUB listed on a Closing Memorandum to be approved by counsel to KUB, Bond Counsel and counsel to the Underwriter, including any certificates or representations required in order for Bond Counsel to deliver the opinion referred to in Paragraph 6(b)(1) of this Bond Purchase Agreement; and such additional legal opinions, certificates, proceedings, instruments and other documents as the counsel to the Underwriter or Bond Counsel may reasonably request to evidence compliance by KUB with legal requirements, the truth and accuracy, as of the time of Closing, of the representations of KUB contained herein and the due performance or satisfaction by KUB at or prior to such time of all agreements then to be performed and all conditions then to be satisfied by KUB.

All such opinions, certificates, letters, agreements and documents will be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are satisfactory in form and substance to the Underwriter and counsel to the Underwriter. KUB will furnish the Underwriter with such conformed copies or photocopies of such opinions, certificates, letters, agreements and documents as the Underwriter may reasonably request.

(c) The Underwriter shall have received within seven (7) business days from the date hereof and within sufficient time to accompany any confirmation requesting payment from any customers of the Underwriter, the Official Statement in sufficient quantity as may be reasonably requested by the Underwriter in order to comply with Rule 15(c) 2-12.

## 7. Termination.

The Underwriter shall have the right to cancel its obligation to purchase the Bonds if (i) between the date hereof and the Closing, legislation shall be enacted or recommended to the Congress or otherwise endorsed for passage (by press release, other form of notice or otherwise) by the President of the United States, the Treasury Department of the United States, the Internal Revenue Service or the

Chairman or ranking minority member of the Committee on Finance of the United States Senate or the Committee on Ways and Means of the United States House of Representatives or favorably reported for passage to either House of the Congress by any committee of such House to which such legislation has been referred for consideration, or a bill to amend the Internal Revenue Code (which, if enacted, would take effect in whole or in part prior to the Closing) shall be filed in either house, or recommended for passage by the Congress by any joint or conference committee thereof, or a decision by a court of the United States or the United States Tax Court shall be rendered, or a ruling, regulation or statement by or on behalf of the Treasury Department of the United States, the Internal Revenue Service or other governmental agency shall be made or proposed to be made, with respect to the federal taxation upon interest on obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or other action or events shall have transpired which may have the purpose or effect, directly or indirectly of changing the federal income tax consequences of any of the transactions contemplated in connection herewith, including the tax-exempt status of KUB and, in the opinion of the Underwriter, materially adversely affects the market price of the Bonds, or the market price generally of obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or (ii) there shall exist any event which in the Underwriter's judgment either (a) makes untrue or incorrect in any material respect any statement or information contained in the Official Statement or (b) is not reflected in the Official Statement but should be reflected therein in order to make the statements and information contained therein not misleading in any material respect, or (iii) there shall have occurred any outbreak of hostilities or any national or international calamity or crisis including financial crisis, or a financial crisis or a default with respect to the debt obligations of, or the institution of proceedings under the federal or the state bankruptcy laws by or against the State of Tennessee or any subdivision, agency or instrumentality of such State, the effect of which on the financial markets of the United States being such as, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, would make it impracticable for the Underwriter to market the Bonds or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Bonds, or (iv) there shall be in force a general suspension of trading on the New York Stock Exchange, or (v) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by either federal, Tennessee or New York authorities, or (vi) there shall have occurred since the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement any material adverse change in the financial position of the System, except for changes which the Official Statement discloses have occurred or may occur, or (vii) legislation shall be enacted or any action shall be taken by the Securities and Exchange Commission which, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriter, has the effect of requiring the contemplated distribution of the Bonds to be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Bond Resolution or any other document executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereof to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or (viii) a stop order, ruling, regulation or official statement by or on behalf of the Securities and Exchange Commission shall be issued or made to the effect that the issuance, offering or sale of the Bonds, or of obligations of the general character of the Bonds as contemplated hereby, or the offering of any other obligation which may be represented by the Bonds is in violation of any provision of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or (ix) any state blue sky or securities commission shall have withheld registration, exemption or clearance of the offering, and in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter the market for the Bonds is materially affected thereby.

If KUB shall be unable to satisfy any of the conditions to the obligations of the Underwriter contained in this Bond Purchase Agreement and such condition is not waived by the Underwriter, or if the obligations of the Underwriter to purchase and accept delivery of the Bonds shall be terminated or canceled for any reason permitted by this Bond Purchase Agreement, this Bond Purchase Agreement shall terminate and neither the Underwriter nor KUB shall be under further obligation hereunder; except that the respective obligations to pay expenses, as provided in Section 10 hereof, shall continue in full force and effect.

8. Particular Covenants.

KUB covenants and agrees with the Underwriter as follows:

(a) KUB shall use its best efforts to furnish or cause to be furnished to the Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of the Official Statement as the Underwriter may reasonably request;

(b) Before revising, amending or supplementing the Official Statement, KUB shall furnish a copy of the revised Official Statement or such amendment or supplement to the Underwriter. If in the opinion of KUB and the Underwriter a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement is required, KUB will supplement or amend the Official Statement in a form and in a manner approved by the Underwriter and its counsel.

9. Survival of Representations.

All representations, warranties and agreements of KUB hereunder shall remain operative and in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Underwriter and shall survive the delivery of the Bonds.

10. Payment of Expenses.

Whether or not the Bonds are sold to the Underwriter by KUB, KUB shall pay, but only out of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds or other funds made available by KUB, any expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder, including but not limited to: (i) the cost of the preparation and printing of the Official Statement and any supplements thereto, together with a number of copies which the Underwriter deems reasonable; (ii) the cost of the preparation and printing of the definitive Bonds; (iii) the rating agency fees; and (iv) the fees and disbursements of Counsel to KUB and Bond Counsel and any other experts or consultants retained by KUB.

Whether or not the Bonds are sold to the Underwriter, the Underwriter shall pay (i) all advertising expenses in connection with the public offering of the Bonds; (ii) the cost of preparing and printing the blue sky memorandum, if any, and filing fees in connection with the aforesaid blue sky memorandum other than the costs of preparation of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement; and (iii) all other expenses incurred by the Underwriter in connection with its public offering and distribution of the Bonds, including the fees and expenses of the Underwriter's counsel.

11. No Advisory or Fiduciary Role.

KUB acknowledges and agrees that (i) the purchase and sale of the Bonds pursuant to this Bond Purchase Agreement is an arm's-length commercial transaction between KUB and the Underwriter, (ii) in connection therewith and with the discussions, undertakings and procedures leading up to the consummation of such transaction, the Underwriter is and has been acting solely as principal and is not acting as the agent, advisor or fiduciary of KUB, (iii) the Underwriter has not assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of KUB with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the discussions, undertakings and procedures leading thereto (irrespective of whether the Underwriter, or any affiliates of the Underwriter, has provided other services or are currently providing other services to KUB on other matters) and the Underwriter has no obligation to KUB with respect to the offering contemplated hereby except the obligations expressly set forth in this Bond Purchase Agreement, (iv) the Underwriter has financial and other interests that differ from those of KUB and (v) KUB has consulted its own legal, financial and other advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate.

KUB and the Underwriter represent and warrant that no finder or other agent has been employed by either KUB or the Underwriter in connection with this transaction.



12. Notices.

Any notice or other communication to be given to KUB under this Bond Purchase Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing at its address set forth above, and any notice or other communication to be given to the Underwriter under this Bond Purchase Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing to \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

13. Parties.

This Bond Purchase Agreement is made solely for the benefit of KUB and the Underwriter (including the successors or assigns of the Underwriter) and no other person shall acquire or have any right hereunder or by virtue hereof.

14. Governing Law.

This Bond Purchase Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Tennessee.

15. General.

This Bond Purchase Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be regarded as an original and all of which will constitute one and the same instrument. The section headings of this Bond Purchase Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect its interpretation. This Bond Purchase Agreement shall become effective upon your acceptance hereof.

Very truly yours,

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Accepted and agreed to as of  
the date first above written:

KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD

By: \_\_\_\_\_

President Chief Executive Officer

**EXHIBIT A**

**[LETTERHEAD OF BASS BERRY & SIMS PLC]**

[Closing Date]

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This opinion is being rendered to you pursuant to Paragraph 6(b)(2) of the Bond Purchase Agreement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (the "Bond Purchase Agreement"), between \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Underwriter"), and Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB"), relating to the sale by KUB of its Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2018, in the aggregate principal amount of \$10,000,000 (the "Bonds"). Terms which are used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Bond Purchase Agreement.

Of even date herewith, we have delivered our approving opinion in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. In our capacity as Bond Counsel, we have reviewed a record of proceedings in connection with the issuance of the Bonds and we have participated in conferences from time to time with counsel to KUB, representatives of the Underwriter and counsel to the Underwriter, relative to the Official Statement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, relating to the Bonds, and the related documents described below. We have also examined such other agreements, documents and certificates, and have made such investigations of law, as we have deemed necessary or appropriate in rendering the opinions set forth below.

Based on the foregoing, we are of the opinion that, as of the date hereof:

1. The offer and sale of the Bonds to the public do not require any registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and, in connection therewith, the Bond Resolution does not need to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.
2. The statements contained in the Official Statement under the captions "Introduction" to the extent the narrative thereunder purports to describe the terms of the Bonds and the legal authority by which they are issued, "The Bonds," and in Appendix A to the Official Statement, insofar as such statements purport to summarize certain provisions of the Bonds and the Bond Resolution, fairly summarize such provisions. The statements contained in the Official Statement under the caption "Opinion of Bond Counsel" are correct as to matters of law.

This opinion may be relied upon only by the Underwriter and by other persons to whom written permission to rely hereon is granted by us.

Very truly yours,

**EXHIBIT B**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2018

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bass Berry & Sims PLC  
900 South Gay Street, Suite 1700  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902

**Re: City of Knoxville, Tennessee acting on behalf of the Knoxville Utilities Board \$10,000,000 Gas System Revenue Bonds, Series Y-2018**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You have requested that the undersigned, General Counsel to the Knoxville Utilities Board of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee ("KUB"), render this opinion in connection with the execution, delivery and sale of the captioned bonds (the "Bonds"), the proceeds of which will be used to finance extensions and improvements to the natural gas distribution system described herein.

It is our opinion that KUB is duly established and validly existing pursuant to the Charter of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee (the "Municipality"), and, pursuant to said Charter, the natural gas distribution system of the Municipality (the "System") is under the jurisdiction, control and management of KUB.

The undersigned does hereby certify that no litigation of any nature is now pending or, to our knowledge, threatened

- (1) seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale, execution or delivery of the Bonds;
- (2) seeking to restrain or enjoin the charging of sufficient rates to pay the cost of operating, maintaining, repairing and insuring the System and to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds and all outstanding obligations payable from the revenues of the System;
- (3) in any manner questioning the proceedings or authority pursuant to which the Bonds are authorized or issued or such rates are charged;
- (4) in any manner questioning or relating to the validity of the Bonds;
- (5) contesting in any way the completeness or accuracy of the Official Statement prepared and distributed in connection with the sale of the Bonds;
- (6) in any way contesting the corporate existence or boundaries of the Municipality, except for various pending actions challenging past or present annexation efforts of the Municipality, which will have no material adverse effect on the revenues of the System;
- (7) contesting the title of the present officers of KUB to their respective offices; or

(8) contesting the powers of KUB or the authority of KUB with respect to the Bonds, or proceedings authorizing the Bonds, or any act to be done or document or certificate to be executed or delivered in connection with the issuance and delivery of the Bonds.

Neither the voters of the Municipality nor its governing body nor the Board of Commissioners of KUB have approved any special, local or private act or legislation passed by the General Assembly of the State of Tennessee at its most recent session or any amendments to the Charter of the Municipality affecting the power of the Municipality to issue the Bonds or pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds when due or affecting the power of Board of Commissioners of KUB to manage and control the System.

I hereby certify that \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ are the duly qualified, appointed and acting Chair and Secretary, respectively, of the Board of Commissioners of KUB with full power to act as such officers on behalf of KUB in connection with the execution and delivery of the Bonds.

Yours truly,

24652782.2

RESOLUTION SUPPLEMENTING RESOLUTION NO. R-129-90  
ADOPTED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF  
KNOXVILLE, TENNESSEE ON MAY 15, 1990 PROVIDING FOR  
THE ISSUANCE OF NOT TO EXCEED TWELVE MILLION AND  
NO/100 DOLLARS (\$12,000,000) OF WASTEWATER SYSTEM  
REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2018.

RESOLUTION NO: \_\_\_\_\_

REQUESTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

PREPARED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS TO FORM

CORRECTNESS: \_\_\_\_\_

Law Director

FINANCIAL IMPACT STATEMENT:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Director of Finance

APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS AN

EMERGENCY MEASURE: \_\_\_\_\_

MINUTE BOOK \_\_\_\_\_ PAGE \_\_\_\_\_

WHEREAS, the City of Knoxville (the "City"), pursuant to Resolution No. R-129-90 of the City Council adopted May 15, 1990 (which resolution as heretofore amended is hereinafter sometimes referred to as the "1990 Resolution"), authorized the issuance of series of Wastewater System Revenue Bonds; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the 1990 Resolution, and for the purpose of financing the cost of the extensions and improvements to the City's wastewater collection and treatment system (the "System") and the refinancing of indebtedness issued for that purpose, the City issued Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, the series of which, the amount issued and the amount outstanding as of May 1, 2018, are as follows:

<u>Series</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding</u>
2010	\$ 30,000,000	\$ 30,000,000
2010C	\$ 70,000,000	\$ 61,600,000
2012A	\$ 17,070,000	\$ 12,770,000
2012B	\$ 65,000,000	\$ 60,375,000
2013A	\$113,340,000	\$110,460,000
2014A	\$ 30,000,000	\$ 28,275,000
2015A	\$129,825,000	\$126,400,000
2015B	\$ 30,000,000	\$ 28,500,000
2016	\$ 20,000,000	\$ 19,200,000
2017A	\$ 11,965,000	\$ 10,560,000
2017B	\$ 25,000,000	\$ 24,750,000

WHEREAS, it is desirable that an additional series of bonds be issued to finance the costs of the extensions and improvements to the System, including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the bonds, pursuant to the authorization contained in the 1990 Resolution and this resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Commissioners (the "Board") of the Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB") has duly adopted a resolution requesting the City Council of the City to adopt this resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds for the purposes and in the manner hereinafter more fully stated; and

WHEREAS, it is the intention of the City Council of the City to adopt this resolution for the purpose of authorizing not to exceed \$12,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of wastewater system revenue bonds for the purposes described above, establishing the terms of such bonds, providing for the issuance, sale and payment of the bonds and disposition of proceeds therefrom, and collection of revenues from the wastewater system of the City and the application thereof to the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on said bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, as follows:

Section 1. Authority. The bonds authorized by this resolution are issued pursuant to Sections 7-34-101 et seq. and 9-21-101, et seq., Tennessee Code Annotated, and other applicable provisions of law.

Section 2. Definitions. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined in this Section 2 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the 1990 Resolution (as hereinbelow defined). The following terms shall have the following meanings in this resolution unless the text expressly or by necessary implication requires otherwise.

- (a) "Board" shall mean the Board of Commissioners of the Knoxville Utilities Board;
- (b) "Bond Purchase Agreement" means a Bond Purchase Agreement, dated as of the sale of the Series 2018 Bonds, entered into by and between KUB and the Underwriter, in substantially the form of the document attached hereto as Exhibit A, subject to such changes as permitted by Section 9 hereof, as approved by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, consistent with the terms of this resolution;
- (c) "Book-Entry Form" or "Book-Entry System" means a form or system, as applicable, under which physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued to a Depository, or to its nominee as Registered Owner, with the certificated Bonds being held by and "immobilized" in the custody of such Depository, and under which records maintained by persons, other than the City, KUB or the Registration Agent, constitute the written record that identifies, and records the transfer of, the beneficial "book-entry" interests in those Bonds;
- (d) "City" shall mean the City of Knoxville, Tennessee;
- (e) "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any lawful regulations promulgated or proposed thereunder;
- (f) "Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal laws operating and maintaining, with its participants or otherwise, a Book-Entry System, including, but not limited to, DTC;
- (g) "DTC" means the Depository Trust Company, a limited purpose company organized under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns;
- (h) "DTC Participant(s)" means securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that have access to the DTC system;
- (i) "Governing Body" shall mean the City Council of the City;
- (j) "KUB" shall mean the Knoxville Utilities Board;
- (k) "1990 Resolution" shall mean Resolution No. R-129-90 of the Governing Body, adopted May 15, 1990, as supplemented and amended by Resolution No. R-5-98, Resolution No. R-148-01 and Resolution No. 11-S and as otherwise supplemented prior to the date hereof;
- (l) "Outstanding Bonds" shall mean the City's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2010 (Federally Taxable Build America Bonds), dated February 20, 2010, maturing April 1, 2043 and thereafter, its outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2010C (Federally Taxable Build America Bonds), dated December 8, 2010, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, its outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated April 20, 2012, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, its outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2012B, dated December 18, 2012, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, its outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2013A, dated March 15, 2013, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, its outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2014A, dated September 18, 2014, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, its outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015A, dated May 1, 2015, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, its outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2015B, dated May 20, 2015, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, its outstanding

Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2016, dated August 5, 2016, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, its outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2017A, dated April 7, 2017, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, and its outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2017B, dated September 15, 2017, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter;

(m) "Parity Bonds" shall mean any bonds issued pursuant to the 1990 Resolution on a parity with the Series 2018 Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds;

(n) "Project" shall mean extensions and improvements to the System;

(o) "Registration Agent" shall mean the registration and paying agent for the Series 2018 Bonds designated by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or any successor as designated by the Board;

(p) "Series 2018 Bonds" shall mean the City's Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2018, issued pursuant to this resolution, to be dated the date of their issuance, or such other date as shall be determined by the Board pursuant to Section 9 hereof, authorized to be issued by the 1990 Resolution and this resolution in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$12,000,000;

(q) "State" shall mean the State of Tennessee; and

(r) "Underwriter" shall mean an investment banking firm qualified to underwrite bonds such as the Series 2018 Bonds in the State of Tennessee selected by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB.

Section 3. Declarations. It is hereby determined that all requirements of the 1990 Resolution have been or will have been met upon the issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds so that the Series 2018 Bonds will be issued as Parity Bonds.

Section 4. Authorization and Terms of the Series 2018 Bonds. (a) For the purpose of providing funds to finance the costs of construction of the Project including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the Series 2018 Bonds as more fully set out in Section 9 hereof, there are hereby authorized to be issued revenue bonds of the City in the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$12,000,000. The Series 2018 Bonds shall be issued in fully registered form, without coupons, shall be known as "Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2018" and shall be dated the date of their issuance or such other date as shall be determined by the Board or the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB as its designee pursuant to Section 9 hereof. The Series 2018 Bonds shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed five percent (5.00%) per annum, payable semi-annually on April 1 and October 1 in each year, commencing October 1, 2018 or such later date as is permitted pursuant to Section 9 hereof. The Series 2018 Bonds shall be initially issued in \$5,000 denominations or integral multiples thereof as shall be requested by the purchaser thereof. The Series 2018 Bonds shall mature and be payable either serially or through mandatory redemption on each April 1 in such years as is established by the Board or the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB as its designee pursuant to Section 9, provided that the final maturity date shall not be later than April 1, 2048. The final maturity schedule shall be established by the award resolution or certificate awarding the Series 2018 Bonds to the successful purchaser thereof or in the Bond Purchase Agreement provided for in Section 9 if the Series 2018 Bonds are sold by negotiated sale.

(b) Subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 9 hereof, the Series 2018 Bonds maturing on or before April 1, 2028 shall mature without option of prior redemption, and Series 2018 Bonds maturing on April 1, 2029 and thereafter shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the City,



acting through the Board, on or after April 1, 2028, as a whole or in part at any time at a redemption price equal to the principal amount plus interest accrued to the redemption date.

If less than all of the Series 2018 Bonds shall be called for redemption, the maturities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Board in its discretion. If less than all of the Series 2018 Bonds within a single maturity shall be called for redemption, the interests within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected as follows:

(i) if the Series 2018 Bonds are being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the amount of the interest of each DTC Participant in the Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed shall be determined by DTC, or such successor Depository, by lot or such other manner as DTC, or such successor Depository, shall determine; or

(ii) if the Series 2018 Bonds are not being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the Series 2018 Bonds within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall determine.

(c) Pursuant to Section 9 hereof, KUB is authorized to sell each of the Series 2018 Bonds, or any maturities thereof, as term bonds with mandatory redemption requirements corresponding to the maturities set forth herein or as determined by KUB. In the event any or all of the Series 2018 Bonds are sold as term bonds, KUB shall redeem such term bonds on redemption dates corresponding to the maturity dates set forth in the award resolution or certificate awarding the Series 2018 Bonds, in amounts so as to achieve an amortization of the indebtedness approved by the Board or the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB as its designee. DTC, as Depository for the Series 2018 Bonds, or any successor Depository for the Series 2018 Bonds, shall determine the interest of each Participant in the Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed using its procedures generally in use at that time. If DTC, or another securities depository is no longer serving as Depository for the Series 2018 Bonds, the Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed within a maturity shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall select.

At its option, to be exercised on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding any such redemption date, KUB may (i) deliver to the Registration Agent for cancellation Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed, in any aggregate principal amount desired, and/or (ii) receive a credit in respect of its redemption obligation under this mandatory redemption provision for any Series 2018 Bonds of the maturity to be redeemed which prior to said date have been purchased or redeemed (otherwise than through the operation of this mandatory sinking fund redemption provision) and canceled by the Registration Agent and not theretofore applied as a credit against any redemption obligation under this mandatory sinking fund provision. Each Series 2018 Bond so delivered or previously purchased or redeemed shall be credited by the Registration Agent at 100% of the principal amount thereof on the obligation of KUB on such payment date and any excess shall be credited on future redemption obligations in chronological order, and the principal amount of Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed by operation of this mandatory sinking fund provision shall be accordingly reduced. KUB shall on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding each payment date furnish the Registration Agent with its certificate indicating whether or not and to what extent the provisions of clauses (i) and (ii) of this subsection are to be availed of with respect to such payment and confirm that funds for the balance of the next succeeding prescribed payment will be paid on or before the next succeeding payment date.

(d) Notice of call for redemption, whether optional or mandatory, shall be given by the Registration Agent not less than twenty (20) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending an appropriate notice to the registered owners of the Series 2018 Bonds to be

redeemed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at the addresses shown on the bond registration records of the Registration Agent as of the date of the notice; but neither failure to mail such notice nor any defect in any such notice so mailed shall affect the sufficiency of the proceedings for redemption of any of the Series 2018 Bonds for which proper notice was given. The notice may state that it is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys in an amount equal to the amount necessary to affect the redemption with the Registration Agent no later than the redemption date ("Conditional Redemption"). As long as DTC, or a successor Depository, is the registered owner of the Series 2018 Bonds, all redemption notices shall be mailed by the Registration Agent to DTC, or such successor Depository, as the registered owner of the of Series 2018 Bonds, as and when above provided, and neither KUB, the City, nor the Registration Agent shall be responsible for mailing notices of redemption to DTC Participants or Beneficial Owners. Failure of DTC, or any successor Depository, to provide notice to any DTC Participant or Beneficial Owner will not affect the validity of such redemption. The Registration Agent shall mail said notices, in the case of term bonds with mandatory redemption requirements as and when provided herein and in the Series 2018 Bonds and, in the case of optional redemption, as and when directed by the Board pursuant to written instructions from an authorized representative of the Board given at least forty-five (45) days prior to the redemption date (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Registration Agent). From and after the redemption date, all Series 2018 Bonds called for redemption shall cease to bear interest if funds are available at the office of the Registration Agent for the payment thereof and if notice has been duly provided as set forth herein. In the case of a Conditional Redemption, the failure of the City or KUB to make funds available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an event of default, and the Registration Agent shall give immediate notice to the Depository or the affected Bondholders that the redemption did not occur and that the Bonds called for redemption and not so paid remain outstanding.

(e) The Series 2018 Bonds shall be executed in such manner as may be prescribed by applicable law, in the name, and on behalf, of the City with the manual or facsimile signature of the Chair of the Board and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary of the Board.

(f) The City hereby authorizes and directs the Board to appoint a Registration Agent and paying agent for the Series 2018 Bonds, and the Registration Agent so appointed is authorized and directed to maintain Bond registration records with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds, to authenticate and deliver the Series 2018 Bonds as provided herein, either at original issuance, upon transfer, or as otherwise directed by the Board, to effect transfers of the Series 2018 Bonds, to give all notices of redemption as required herein, to make all payments of principal and interest with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds as provided herein, to cancel and destroy Series 2018 Bonds which have been paid at maturity or upon earlier redemption or submitted for exchange or transfer, to furnish KUB at least annually a certificate of destruction with respect to Series 2018 Bonds canceled and destroyed, and to furnish KUB at least annually an audit confirmation of Bonds paid, Bonds outstanding and payments made with respect to interest on the Series 2018 Bonds. The Chair of the Board is hereby authorized to execute and the Secretary of the Board is hereby authorized to attest such written agreement between KUB and the Registration Agent as they shall deem necessary or proper with respect to the obligations, duties and rights of the Registration Agent. The payment of all reasonable fees and expenses of the Registration Agent for the discharge of its duties and obligations hereunder or under any such agreement is hereby authorized and directed.

(g) The Series 2018 Bonds shall be payable, principal and interest, in lawful money of the United States of America at the designated trust office of the Registration Agent. The Registration Agent shall make all interest payments with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds on each interest payment date directly to the registered owners as shown on the Bond registration records maintained by the Registration Agent as of the close of business on the fifteenth day of the month next preceding the interest payment date (the "Regular Record Date") by check or draft mailed to such owners at their addresses shown on

said Bond registration records, without, except for final payment, the presentation or surrender of such Series 2018 Bonds, and all such payments shall discharge the obligations of KUB in respect of such Series 2018 Bonds to the extent of the payments so made. Payment of principal of the Series 2018 Bonds shall be made upon presentation and surrender of such registered Series 2018 Bonds to the Registration Agent as the same shall become due and payable. All rates of interest specified herein shall be computed on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year composed of twelve (12) months of thirty (30) days each. In the event the Series 2018 Bonds are no longer registered in the name of DTC, or a successor Depository, if requested by the Owner of at least \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2018 Bonds, payment of interest on such Series 2018 Bonds shall be paid by wire transfer to a bank within the continental United States or deposited to a designated account if such account is maintained with the Registration Agent and written notice of any such election and designated account is given to the Registration Agent prior to the record date.

(h) Any interest on any Series 2018 Bond which is payable but is not punctually paid or duly provided for on any interest payment date (hereinafter "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered owner on the relevant Regular Record Date; and, in lieu thereof, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the persons in whose names the Series 2018 Bonds are registered at the close of business on a date (the "Special Record Date") for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: KUB shall notify the Registration Agent in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Series 2018 Bond and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time KUB shall deposit with the Registration Agent an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Registration Agent for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Section 4 provided. Thereupon, not less than ten (10) days after the receipt by the Registration Agent of the notice of the proposed payment, the Registration Agent shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which Date shall be not more than fifteen (15) nor less than ten (10) days prior to the date of the proposed payment to the registered owners. The Registration Agent shall promptly notify KUB of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of KUB, not less than ten (10) days prior to such Special Record Date, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each registered owner at the address thereof as it appears in the Bond registration records maintained by the Registration Agent as of the date of such notice. Nothing contained in this Section 4 or in any of the Series 2018 Bonds shall impair any statutory or other rights in law or in equity of any registered owner arising as a result of the failure of KUB to punctually pay or duly provide for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any of the Series 2018 Bonds when due.

(i) The Series 2018 Bonds are transferable only by presentation to the Registration Agent by the registered owner, or his legal representative duly authorized in writing, of the registered Series 2018 Bond(s) to be transferred with the form of assignment on the reverse side thereof completed in full and signed with the name of the registered owner as it appears upon the face of the Series 2018 Bond(s) accompanied by appropriate documentation necessary to prove the legal capacity of any legal representative of the registered owner. Upon receipt of the Series 2018 Bond(s) in such form and with such documentation, if any, the Registration Agent shall issue a new Series 2018 Bond or Series 2018 Bonds to the assignee(s) in \$5,000 denominations, or integral multiples thereof, as requested by the registered owner requesting transfer. The Registration Agent shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Series 2018 Bond during the period commencing on a Regular or Special Record Date and ending on the corresponding interest payment date of such Series 2018 Bond, nor to transfer or exchange any Series 2018 Bond after notice calling such Series 2018 Bond for redemption has been made, nor to transfer or exchange any Series 2018 Bond during the period following the receipt of instructions from KUB to call such Series 2018 Bond for redemption; provided, the Registration Agent, at its option, may make

transfers after any of said dates. No charge shall be made to any registered owner for the privilege of transferring any Series 2018 Bond, provided that any transfer tax relating to such transaction shall be paid by the registered owner requesting transfer. The person in whose name any Series 2018 Bond shall be registered shall be deemed and regarded as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes and neither KUB nor the Registration Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary whether or not any payments due on the Series 2018 Bonds shall be overdue. Series 2018 Bonds, upon surrender to the Registration Agent, may, at the option of the registered owner, be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of Series 2018 Bonds of the same maturity in any authorized denomination or denominations. This subsection shall be applicable only if the Series 2018 Bonds are no longer held by a Depository, and as long as the Series 2018 Bonds are held by a Depository, transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2018 Bonds shall be governed by the rules of the Depository.

(j) Except as otherwise authorized herein, the Series 2018 Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, which will act as the Depository for the Series 2018 Bonds except as otherwise provided herein. References in this Section 4 to a Series 2018 Bond or the Series 2018 Bonds shall be construed to mean the Series 2018 Bond or the Series 2018 Bonds that are held under the Book-Entry System. One Series 2018 Bond for each maturity of the Series 2018 Bonds shall be issued to DTC and immobilized in its custody or a custodian of DTC. The Bond Registrar is a custodian and agent for DTC, and the Series 2018 Bond will be immobilized in its custody. A Book-Entry System shall be employed, evidencing ownership of the Series 2018 Bonds in authorized denominations, with transfers of beneficial ownership effected on the records of DTC and the DTC Participants pursuant to rules and procedures established by DTC.

Each DTC Participant shall be credited in the records of DTC with the amount of such DTC Participant's interest in the Series 2018 Bonds. Beneficial ownership interests in the Series 2018 Bonds may be purchased by or through DTC Participants. The holders of these beneficial ownership interests are hereinafter referred to as the "Beneficial Owners." The Beneficial Owners shall not receive the Series 2018 Bonds representing their beneficial ownership interests. The ownership interests of each Beneficial Owner shall be recorded through the records of the DTC Participant from which such Beneficial Owner purchased its Series 2018 Bonds. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2018 Bonds shall be accomplished by book entries made by DTC and, in turn, by DTC Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. SO LONG AS CEDE & CO., AS NOMINEE FOR DTC, IS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE SERIES 2018 BONDS, THE REGISTRATION AGENT SHALL TREAT CEDE & CO., AS THE ONLY HOLDER OF THE SERIES 2018 BONDS FOR ALL PURPOSES UNDER THIS RESOLUTION, INCLUDING RECEIPT OF ALL PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, AND INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2018 BONDS, RECEIPT OF NOTICES, VOTING AND TAKING OR NOT TAKING, OR CONSENTING TO, CERTAIN ACTIONS UNDER THIS RESOLUTION.

Payments of principal, interest, and redemption premium, if any, with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds, so long as DTC is the only owner of the Series 2018 Bonds, shall be paid by the Registration Agent directly to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co. as provided in the Letter of Representation relating to the Series 2018 Bonds from the City, acting by and through KUB, and the Registration Agent to DTC (the "Letter of Representation"). DTC shall remit such payments to DTC Participants, and such payments thereafter shall be paid by DTC Participants to the Beneficial Owners. Neither the City, KUB nor the Registration Agent shall be responsible or liable for payment by DTC or DTC Participants, for sending transaction statements or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing records maintained by DTC or DTC Participants.

In the event that (1) DTC determines not to continue to act as Depository for the Series 2018 Bonds or (2) to the extent permitted by the rules of DTC, the Board determines to discontinue the Book-Entry System, the Book-Entry System with DTC shall be discontinued. If the Board fails to identify

another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the Board shall cause the Registration Agent to authenticate and deliver replacement Series 2018 Bonds in the form of fully registered Series 2018 Bonds to each Beneficial Owner.

NEITHER THE CITY, KUB NOR THE REGISTRATION AGENT SHALL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATIONS TO ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OR ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO (i) THE SERIES 2018 BONDS; (ii) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT; (iii) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER IN RESPECT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2018 BONDS; (iv) THE DELIVERY OR TIMELINESS OF DELIVERY BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY NOTICE DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER THAT IS REQUIRED OR PERMITTED UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS RESOLUTION TO BE GIVEN TO BENEFICIAL OWNERS, (v) THE SELECTION OF BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENTS IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2018 BONDS; OR (vi) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC, OR ITS NOMINEE, CEDE & CO., AS OWNER.

If the purchaser or Underwriter certifies that it intends to hold the Series 2018 Bonds for its own account, then the City may issue, acting by and through KUB, certificated Bonds without the utilization of DTC and the Book-Entry System.

(k) In case any Series 2018 Bond shall become mutilated, or be lost, stolen, or destroyed, the City, acting by and through KUB, in its discretion, shall issue, and the Registration Agent, upon written direction from KUB, shall authenticate and deliver, a new Series 2018 Bond of like tenor, amount, maturity and date, in exchange and substitution for, and upon the cancellation of, the mutilated Series 2018 Bond, or in lieu of and in substitution for such lost, stolen or destroyed Series 2018 Bond, or if any such Series 2018 Bond shall have matured or shall be about to mature, instead of issuing a substituted Series 2018 Bond KUB may pay or authorize payment of such Series 2018 Bond without surrender thereof. In every case the applicant shall furnish evidence satisfactory to KUB and the Registration Agent of the destruction, theft or loss of such Series 2018 Bond, and indemnity satisfactory to KUB and the Registration Agent; and KUB may charge the applicant for the issue of such new Series 2018 Bond an amount sufficient to reimburse KUB for the expense incurred by it in the issue thereof.

(l) The Registration Agent is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver the Series 2018 Bonds to DTC, on behalf of the initial purchaser thereof, or an agent of DTC, upon receipt by KUB of the proceeds of the sale thereof and, subject to the rules of the Depository, to authenticate and deliver Series 2018 Bonds in exchange for Series 2018 Bonds of the same principal amount delivered for transfer upon receipt of the Series 2018 Bond(s) to be transferred in proper form with proper documentation as hereinabove described. The Series 2018 Bonds shall not be valid for any purpose unless authenticated by the Registration Agent by the manual signature of an authorized representative thereof on the certificate set forth herein on the Series 2018 Bond form.

(m) The Registration Agent is hereby authorized to take such action as may be necessary from time to time to qualify and maintain the Series 2018 Bonds for deposit with DTC, including but not limited to, wire transfers of interest and principal payments with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds, utilization of electronic book entry data received from DTC in place of actual delivery of Series 2018 Bonds and provision of notices with respect to Series 2018 Bonds registered by DTC (or any of its designees identified to the Registration Agent) by overnight delivery, courier service, telegram, telecopy or other similar means of communication. No such arrangements with DTC may adversely affect the interest of any of the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds, provided, however, that the



cease to be payable to the registered owner on the relevant Regular Record Date; and, in lieu thereof, such defaulted interest shall be payable to the person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the date (the "Special Record Date") for payment of such defaulted interest to be fixed by the Registration Agent, notice of which shall be given to the owners of the Bonds of the issue of which this Bond is one not less than ten (10) days prior to such Special Record Date. Payment of principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds shall be made when due upon presentation and surrender of this Bond to the Registration Agent.

Except as otherwise provided herein or in the Resolution, as hereinafter defined, this Bond shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for the Bonds of the series of which this Bond is one. One Bond for each maturity of the Bonds shall be issued to DTC and immobilized in its custody or a custodian of DTC. The Bond Registrar is a custodian and agent for DTC, and the Bond will be immobilized in its custody. A book-entry system (the "Book-Entry System") shall be employed, evidencing ownership of the Bonds in \$5,000 denominations, or multiples thereof, with transfers of beneficial ownership effected on the records of DTC and the DTC Participants, as defined in the Resolution, pursuant to rules and procedures established by DTC. So long as Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, is the registered owner of the Bonds, the City, KUB and the Registration Agent shall treat Cede & Co., as the only owner of the Bonds for all purposes under the Resolution, including receipt of all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, receipt of notices, voting and requesting or taking or not taking, or consenting to, certain actions hereunder. Payments of principal, maturity amounts, interest, and redemption premium, if any, with respect to the Bonds, so long as DTC is the only owner of the Bonds, shall be paid directly to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co. DTC shall remit such payments to DTC Participants, and such payments thereafter shall be paid by DTC Participants to the Beneficial Owners, as defined in the Resolution. Neither the City, KUB, nor the Registration Agent shall be responsible or liable for payment by DTC or DTC Participants, for sending transaction statements or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing records maintained by DTC or DTC Participants. In the event that (1) DTC determines not to continue to act as securities depository for the Bonds or (2) to the extent permitted by the rules of DTC, the Board of Commissioners of KUB (the "Board") determines to discontinue the Book-Entry System, the Book-Entry System with DTC shall be discontinued. If the Board fails to identify another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the Board shall cause the Registration Agent to authenticate and deliver replacement Bonds in the form of fully registered Bonds to each Beneficial Owner. Neither the City, KUB nor the Registration Agent shall have any responsibility or obligations to any DTC Participant or any Beneficial Owner with respect to (i) the Bonds; (ii) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any DTC Participant; (iii) the payment by DTC or any DTC Participant of any amount due to any Beneficial Owner in respect of the principal or maturity amounts of and interest on the Bonds; (iv) the delivery or timeliness of delivery by DTC or any DTC Participant of any notice due to any Beneficial Owner that is required or permitted under the terms of the Resolution to be given to Beneficial Owners, (v) the selection of Beneficial Owners to receive payments in the event of any partial redemption of the Bonds; or (vi) any consent given or other action taken by DTC, or its nominee, Cede & Co., as owner.

The Bonds of the issue of which this Bond is one maturing on or before April 1, 2028 shall mature without option of prior redemption. The Bonds maturing on April 1, 2029 and thereafter shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the City, acting through the Board, on or after April 1, 2028, as a whole or in part at any time at a redemption price equal to the principal amount plus interest accrued to the redemption date.

[If less than all the Bonds shall be called for redemption, the maturities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Board in its discretion. If less than all of the Bonds within a single maturity shall be called for redemption, the interests within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected as follows:

(i) if the Bonds are being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the amount of the interest of each DTC Participant in the Bonds to be redeemed shall be determined by DTC, or such successor Depository, by lot or such other manner as DTC, or such successor Depository, shall determine; or

(ii) if the Series Bonds are not being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the Bonds within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall determine.]

[Subject to the credit hereinafter provided, the City acting by and through KUB, shall redeem Bonds maturing on the redemption dates set forth below opposite such maturity date, in aggregate principal amounts equal to the respective dollar amounts set forth below opposite the redemption dates at a price of par plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption. DTC, as securities depository for the series of Bonds of which this Bond is one, or any successor Depository for the Bonds, shall determine the interest of each Participant in the Bonds to be redeemed using its procedures generally in use at that time. If DTC, or another securities depository is no longer serving as securities depository for the Bonds, the Bonds to be redeemed within a maturity shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall select. The dates of redemption and amount of Bonds to be redeemed on said dates are as follows:

<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Principal Amount of Bonds to be Redeemed</u>
-----------------	----------------------------	---

\*final maturity

At its option, to be exercised on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding any such redemption date, the City, acting through KUB, may (i) deliver to the Registration Agent for cancellation Bonds to be redeemed, in any aggregate principal amount desired, and/or (ii) receive credit in respect of its redemption obligation under the mandatory redemption provision for any Bonds to be redeemed which prior to said date have been purchased or redeemed (otherwise than by mandatory redemption) and canceled by the Registration Agent and not theretofore applied as a credit against any redemption obligation under the mandatory redemption provision. Each Bond so delivered or previously purchased or redeemed shall be credited by the Registration Agent at 100% of the principal amount thereof on the obligation of KUB on such payment date and any excess shall be credited on future redemption obligations in chronological order, and the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed by operation of the mandatory redemption provision shall be accordingly reduced. KUB shall on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding each payment date furnish the Registration Agent with its certificate indicating whether or not and to what extent the provisions of clauses (i) and (ii) of this paragraph are to be availed of with respect to such payment and confirm that funds for the balance of the next succeeding prescribed payment will be paid on or before the next succeeding payment date.

Notice of call for redemption, whether optional or mandatory shall be given by the Registration Agent on behalf of the City, but only upon direction of the Board, not fewer than twenty (20) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending an appropriate notice to the



registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at the addresses shown on the Bond registration records of the Registration Agent as of the date of the notice; but neither failure to mail such notice nor any defect in any such notice so mailed shall affect the sufficiency of the proceedings for the redemption of any of the Bonds for which proper notice was given. The notice may state that it is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys in an amount equal to the amount necessary to affect the redemption with the Registration Agent no later than the redemption date ("Conditional Redemption"). From and after any redemption date, all Bonds called for redemption shall cease to bear interest if funds are available at the office of the Registration Agent for the payment thereof and if notice has been duly given as set forth in the Resolution, as hereafter defined. In the case of a Conditional Redemption, the failure of the City or KUB to make funds available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an event of default, and the Registration Agent shall give immediate notice to the Depository or the affected Bondholders that the redemption did not occur and that the Bonds called for redemption and not so paid remain outstanding.]

The Bonds of the issue of which this Bond is one are issuable only as fully registered Bonds, without coupons, in the denomination of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) or any authorized integral multiple thereof. At the designated trust office of the Registration Agent, in the manner and subject to the limitations, conditions and charges provided in the Resolution, fully registered Bonds may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of fully registered Bonds of the same maturity, of authorized denominations, and bearing interest at the same rate. The Bonds shall be numbered consecutively from one upwards and will be made eligible for the Book-Entry System of DTC. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph and the Resolution, as hereinafter defined, the Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of DTC. The Board may discontinue use of DTC for Bonds at any time upon determination by the Board that the use of DTC is no longer in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. Upon such determination, registered ownership of the Bonds may be transferred on the registration books maintained by the Registration Agent, and the Bonds may be delivered in physical form to the following:

- i. any successor of DTC or its nominee;
- ii. any substitute depository to which the Registration Agent does not unreasonably object, upon (a) the resignation of DTC or its successor (or any substitute depository or its successor) from its functions as depository, or (b) a determination by the Board that DTC or its successor (or any substitute depository or its successor) is no longer able to carry out its functions as depository; or
- iii. any person, upon (a) the resignation of DTC or its successor (or substitute depository or its successor) from its functions as depository, or (b) termination by the Board of the use of DTC (or substitute depository or its successor).

In the event that this Bond is no longer held in a Book-Entry System by DTC, this Bond shall be transferable by the registered owner hereof in person or by such owner's attorney duly authorized in writing at the designated trust office of the Registration Agent set forth on the front side hereof, but only in the manner, subject to limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Resolution, and upon surrender and cancellation of this Bond. Upon such transfer a new Bond or Bonds of authorized denomination or denominations of the same maturity and interest rate for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor. The person in whose name this Bond is registered shall be deemed and regarded as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes and neither the City, KUB nor the Registration Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary whether or not any payments due on the Bond shall be overdue. Bonds, upon surrender to the Registration Agent, may, at the option of the registered owner thereof, be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of the

Bonds of the same maturity in authorized denomination or denominations, upon the terms set forth in the Resolution. The Registration Agent shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Bond during the period commencing on a Regular Record Date or Special Record Date and ending on the corresponding interest payment date of such Bond, nor to transfer or exchange any Bond after the notice calling such Bond for redemption has been made, nor during a period following the receipt of instructions from the Board to call such Bond for redemption.

This Bond is one of a total authorized issue aggregating \$12,000,000 and issued by the City for the purpose of providing funds to finance the construction of extensions and improvements to the City's wastewater collection and treatment system (the "System"), including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and costs incident to the issuance of the Bonds, under and in full compliance with the constitution and statutes of the State of Tennessee, including Sections 7-34-101 et seq. and Section 9-21-101 et seq., Tennessee Code Annotated, and pursuant to Resolution No. R-129-90 duly adopted by the City Council of the City on May 15, 1990, as supplemented and amended by Resolution No. R-5-98, Resolution No. R-148-01, Resolution No. 11-S, and Resolution No. R-\_\_\_\_\_-2018 duly adopted by the City Council on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 and as otherwise supplemented prior to the date hereof and (as supplemented and amended, the "Resolution").

This Bond, and interest hereon, are payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the income and the revenues to be derived from the operation of the System, subject to the payment of the reasonable and necessary costs of operating, maintaining, repairing, and insuring the System. The Bonds of the series of which this Bond is one shall enjoy complete parity and equality of lien with the City's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2010 (Federally Taxable Build America Bonds), dated February 10, 2010, maturing April 1, 2043 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2010C (Federally Taxable Build America Bonds), dated December 8, 2010, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated April 20, 2012, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2012B, dated December 18, 2012, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2013A, dated March 15, 2013, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2014A, dated September 18, 2014, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015A, dated May 1, 2015, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2015B, dated May 20, 2015, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2016, dated August 5, 2016, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2017A, dated April 7, 2017, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter, and the City's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2017B, dated September 15, 2017, maturing April 1, 2019 and thereafter (collectively the "Outstanding Bonds") and any bonds or other obligations hereafter issued on a parity therewith. As provided in the Resolution, the punctual payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the series of Bonds of which this Bond is one, the Outstanding Bonds and any other bonds issued on a parity therewith pursuant to the terms of the Resolution shall be secured equally and ratably by said revenues without priority by reason of series, number or time of sale or delivery. The owner of this Bond shall have no recourse to the power of taxation of the City. The Board has covenanted that it will fix and impose such rates and charges for the services rendered by the System and will collect and account for sufficient revenues to pay promptly the principal of and interest on this Bond and the issue of which it is a part, as each payment becomes due. For a more complete statement of the revenues from which and conditions under which this Bond is payable, a statement of the conditions on which obligations may hereafter be issued on a parity with this Bond, the general covenants and provisions pursuant to which this Bond is issued and the terms upon which the Resolution may be modified, reference is hereby made to the Resolution.

Under existing law, this Bond and the income therefrom are exempt from all present state, county and municipal taxation in Tennessee except (a) Tennessee excise taxes on all or a portion of the interest on this Bond during the period such Bond is held or beneficially owned by any organization or entity, other than a sole proprietorship or general partnership, doing business in the State of Tennessee, and (b) Tennessee franchise taxes by reason of the inclusion of the book value of this Bond in the Tennessee franchise tax base or any organization or entity, other than a sole proprietorship or general partnership, doing business in the State of Tennessee.

It is hereby certified, recited, and declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, happen and be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond exist, have happened and have been performed in due time, form and manner as required by law, and that the amount of this Bond, together with all other indebtedness of either the City or KUB, does not exceed any limitation prescribed by the constitution and statutes of the State of Tennessee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City acting by and through the Board has caused this Bond to be signed by the Chair of the Board by her manual or facsimile signature and attested by the Secretary of the Board by his manual or facsimile signature, all as of the date hereinabove set forth.

CITY OF KNOXVILLE  
by and through the  
KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

ATTESTED:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

Transferable and payable at the  
designated trust office of: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, Tennessee

Date of Registration: \_\_\_\_\_

This Bond is one of the issue of Bonds issued pursuant to the Resolution hereinabove described.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Registration Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned sells, assigns, and transfers unto  
\_\_\_\_\_, [Please insert Federal Tax Identification Number or Social Security

Number of Assignee \_\_\_\_\_] whose address is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, the within bond of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee,  
and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_, attorney, to  
transfer the said bond on the records kept for registration thereof with full power of substitution in the  
premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

---

NOTICE: The signature to this  
assignment must correspond with  
the name of the registered owner  
as it appears on the face of the  
within Bond in every particular,  
without alteration or enlargement  
or any change whatsoever.

Signature guaranteed:

---

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be  
guaranteed by a member firm of  
a Medallion Program acceptable  
to the Registration Agent.

Section 7. Equality of Lien; Pledge of Net Revenues. The punctual payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Outstanding Bonds, the Series 2018 Bonds authorized herein, and any Parity Bonds shall be secured equally and ratably by the Net Revenues of the System without priority by reason of series, number or time of sale or execution or delivery, and the Net Revenues of the System are hereby irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of such principal, premium and interest as the same become due.

Section 8. Applicability of the 1990 Resolution. The Series 2018 Bonds are issued in compliance with the 1990 Resolution so as to be on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds, and, when duly delivered, the Series 2018 Bonds shall constitute a series of bonds issued under the authority of the 1990 Resolution. All recitals, provisions, covenants and agreements contained in the 1990 Resolution, as supplemented and amended herein (except insofar as any of said recitals, provisions, covenants and agreements necessarily relate exclusively to any series of the Outstanding Bonds) are hereby ratified and confirmed and incorporated herein by reference and, for so long as any of the Series 2018 Bonds shall be Outstanding and unpaid either as to principal or interest, or until discharge and satisfaction of the Series 2018 Bonds as provided in Section 12 hereof, shall be applicable to the Series 2018 Bonds, shall inure to the benefit of owners of the Series 2018 Bonds as if set out in full herein, and shall be fully enforceable by the owner of any Series 2018 Bond.

All references to "holder" or "holders" in the 1990 Resolution shall be deemed to include owners of the Series 2018 Bonds, and all references to "Bonds" in the 1990 Resolution shall be deemed to include the Series 2018 Bonds.

Section 9. Sale of Series 2018 Bonds.

(a) The Series 2018 Bonds or any emission thereof may be sold at negotiated sale to the Underwriter or at public sale as determined by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB at a price of not less than 98.00% of par, exclusive of original issue discount, plus accrued interest, if any, provided, however, that no emission of Series 2018 Bonds may be sold at negotiated sale unless the Audit and Finance Committee of the Board has previously approved the sale of such emission at negotiated sale. The sale of any emission of the Series 2018 Bonds to the Underwriter or by public sale shall be binding on the City and KUB, and no further action of the Board with respect thereto shall be required.

(b) The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, as the designee of the Board, is further authorized with respect to each emission of Series 2018 Bonds to:

(1) change the dated date to a date other than the date of issuance;

(2) specify or change the series designation, including any change to reflect whether the Series 2018 Bonds have been previously issued, or change the designation of the Series 2018 Bonds to a designation other than "Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2018";

(3) change the first interest payment date to a date other than October 1, 2018, provided that such date is not later than twelve months from the dated date of such emission of Series 2018 Bonds;

(4) establish and adjust the principal and interest payment dates and determine maturity or mandatory redemption amounts of the Series 2018 Bonds or any emission thereof, provided that (A) the total principal amount of all emissions of the Series 2018 Bonds does not exceed the total amount of Series 2018 Bonds authorized herein, (B) the final maturity date of each emission shall be not later than April 1, 2048 and (C) the debt service payable in each fiscal year after the completion of the Project shall be approximately level or decreasing;

(5) modify or remove the optional redemption provisions contained herein, provided that the premium amount to be paid in connection with any redemption provision shall not exceed two percent (2%) of the principal amount thereof;

(6) sell the Series 2018 Bonds, or any emission thereof, or any maturities thereof as term bonds with mandatory redemption requirements as determined by the Board, as it shall deem most advantageous to KUB; and

(7) cause all or a portion of the Series 2018 Bonds to be insured by a bond insurance policy issued by a nationally recognized bond insurance company to achieve the purposes set forth herein and to serve the best interests of KUB and to enter into agreements with such insurance company to the extent not inconsistent with this resolution.

(c) If any emission of Series 2018 Bonds is sold at negotiated sale, the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB is authorized to execute a Bond Purchase Agreement with respect to such emission of Series 2018 Bonds, providing for the purchase and sale of the Series 2018 Bonds, or any emission thereof. Each Bond Purchase Agreement shall be in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, with such changes as the President and Chief Executive Officer deems necessary or advisable in connection with the sale of such Series 2018 Bonds, provided any such changes are not inconsistent with the terms of this Section 9. If the Underwriter does not intend to reoffer the Series 2018 Bonds to the public, then the Bond Purchase Agreement shall be conformed to reflect such intention. The form of the Series 2018 Bond set forth in Section 7 hereof shall be conformed to reflect any changes made pursuant to this Section 9.

(d) The President and Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of KUB, or either of them, are authorized to cause the Series 2018 Bonds, in book-entry form (except as otherwise authorized herein), to be authenticated and delivered by the Registration Agent to the purchaser(s), and to execute, publish, and deliver all certificates and documents, including an official statement, the Bond Purchase Agreement and closing certificates, as they shall deem necessary in connection with the sale and delivery of each emission of the Bonds.

(e) If the Series 2018 Bonds are sold at public sale, the Series 2018 Bonds shall be awarded by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB to the bidder that offers to purchase the Bonds for the lowest true interest cost to KUB.

Section 10. Disposition of Series 2018 Bond Proceeds. The proceeds of the sale of the Series 2018 Bonds shall be paid to KUB and used and applied by KUB as follows:

(a) All accrued interest, if any, shall be deposited to the Debt Service Fund created under the 1990 Resolution and used to pay interest on the Series 2018 Bonds on the first interest payment date following delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds; and

(b) The remainder of the proceeds of the sale of the Series 2018 Bonds shall be deposited with a financial institution regulated by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or similar federal agency in a special fund known as the "Wastewater System Construction Fund" (the "Construction Fund") to be kept separate and apart from all other funds of KUB. The funds in the Construction Fund shall be disbursed solely to pay the costs of the Project and issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds, including necessary legal, accounting, and fiscal expenses, printing, engraving, advertising and similar expenses, administrative and clerical costs, rating agency fees, Registration Agent fees, and other necessary miscellaneous expenses incurred in connection with the Project and the issuance and sale of the Series 2018 Bonds. Money in the Construction Fund shall be secured in the manner prescribed by applicable statutes relative to the securing of public or trust funds, if any, or, in the absence of such a statute, by a pledge of readily marketable securities having at all times a market value of not less than the amount in said Construction Fund. Money in the Construction Fund shall be expended only for the purposes authorized by this resolution. Any funds remaining in the Construction Fund after completion of the Project and payment of authorized expenses shall be used to retire Series 2018 Bonds on the earliest possible date. Moneys in the Construction Fund shall be invested as directed by the Chief Financial Officer in such investments as shall be permitted by applicable law. All income derived from such investments shall be deposited to the Construction Fund.

Section 11. Discharge and Satisfaction of Series 2018 Bonds. The Series 2018 Bonds may be defeased, discharged and satisfied at any time as provided in Article XII of the 1990 Resolution.

Section 12. Federal Tax Matters. The City and KUB recognize that the purchasers and owners of the Series 2018 Bonds will have accepted them on, and paid therefor a price that reflects, the understanding that interest thereon will not be included in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under laws in force on the date of delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds. In this connection, KUB, on behalf of the City, agrees that it shall take no action which may render the interest on any of the Series 2018 Bonds includable in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation. It is the reasonable expectation of the City and KUB that the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds will not be used in a manner which will cause the Series 2018 Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code, and to this end the said proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds and other related funds established for the purposes herein set out, shall be used and spent expeditiously for the purposes described herein. In the event Section 148(f) of the Code shall require the payment of any investment proceeds of the Series

2018 Bonds to the United States government, KUB will make such payments as and when required by said Section 148(f) and will take such other actions as shall be necessary or permitted to prevent the interest on the Series 2018 Bonds from becoming taxable. The Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB and Chief Financial Officer of KUB, or any of them, are authorized and directed to make such certifications in this regard in connection with the sale of the Bonds as any or all shall deem appropriate, and such certifications shall constitute a representation and certification of the City and KUB.

Section 13. Official Statement. The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, is hereby authorized and directed to provide for the preparation and distribution of a Preliminary Official Statement describing the Series 2018 Bonds. After the Series 2018 Bonds have been awarded, the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, shall make such completions, omissions, insertions and changes in the Preliminary Official Statement not inconsistent with this resolution as are necessary or desirable to complete it as a final Official Statement for purposes of Rule 15c2-12(e)(3) of the Securities and Exchange Commission. The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, shall arrange for the delivery to the purchaser of the Series 2018 Bonds of a reasonable number of copies of the Official Statement within seven business days after the Series 2018 Bonds have been awarded for subsequent delivery by the purchaser, to each potential investor requesting a copy of the Official Statement and to each person to whom such purchaser and members of his group initially sell the Series 2018 Bonds.

The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, is authorized, on behalf of the Board, to deem the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement in final form, each to be final as of its date within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12(b)(1), except for the omission in the Preliminary Official Statement of certain pricing and other information allowed to be omitted pursuant to such Rule 15c2-12(b)(1). The distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement in final form shall be conclusive evidence that each has been deemed in final form as of its date by the Board except for the omission in the Preliminary Official Statement of such pricing and other information.

Section 14. Continuing Disclosure. The City hereby covenants and agrees that KUB will provide annual financial information and material event notices for the Series 2018 Bonds as required by Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Chief Financial Officer of KUB is authorized to execute at the closing of the sale of the Series 2018 Bonds, an agreement for the benefit of and enforceable by the owners of the Series 2018 Bonds specifying the details of the financial information and material event notices to be provided and its obligations relating thereto. Failure of KUB to comply with the undertaking herein described and to be detailed in said closing agreement, shall not be a default hereunder, but any such failure shall entitle the owner or owners of any of the Bonds to take such actions and to initiate such proceedings as shall be necessary and appropriate to cause KUB to comply with its undertaking as set forth herein and in said agreement, including the remedies of mandamus and specific performance.

Section 15. Separability. If any section, paragraph or provision of this resolution shall be held to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, the invalidity or unenforceability of such section, paragraph or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this resolution.

Section 16. Repeal of Conflicting Resolutions and Effective Date. All other resolutions and orders, or parts thereof, in conflict with the provisions of this resolution, are, to the extent of such conflict, hereby repealed and this resolution shall be in immediate effect from and after its adoption.

Adopted and approved this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

---

Mayor

ATTEST:

---

City Recorder



STATE OF TENNESSEE     )  
  )  
COUNTY OF KNOX        )

I, Will Johnson, hereby certify that I am the duly qualified and acting City Recorder of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, and as such official I further certify that attached hereto is a copy of excerpts from the minutes of a regular meeting of the governing body of the City Council held on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018; that these minutes were promptly and fully recorded and are open to public inspection; that I have compared said copy with the original minute record of said meeting in my official custody; and that said copy is a true, correct and complete transcript from said original minute record insofar as said original records relate to an amount not to exceed \$12,000,000 Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2018.

WITNESS my official signature and seal of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Recorder  
(seal)

**EXHIBIT A**

**\$12,000,000  
CITY OF KNOXVILLE, TENNESSEE  
ACTING ON BEHALF OF KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD  
WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2018**

**BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2018

Knoxville Utilities Board  
445 South Gay Street  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned (the "Underwriter") offers to enter into this agreement with Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB") which, upon your acceptance of this offer, will be binding upon you and upon us.

This offer is made subject to your acceptance of this agreement on or before 5:00 p.m., Eastern Standard Time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

1. Purchase Price.

Upon the terms and conditions and upon the basis of the respective representations, warranties and covenants set forth herein, the Underwriter hereby agrees to purchase from KUB, and KUB hereby agrees to sell to the Underwriter, all (but not less than all) of \$12,000,000 aggregate principal amount of KUB's Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2018 (the "Bonds"). The purchase price is \$\_\_\_\_\_ plus accrued interest and shall be paid in accordance with paragraph 6 hereof. The purchase price is equal to the par amount of the Bonds less \$\_\_\_\_\_ original issue discount, less \$\_\_\_\_\_ underwriter's discount and plus accrued interest. The Bonds are to be issued under and pursuant to, and are to be secured by the Resolution (the "Bond Resolution") adopted on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, by the City Council of the City of Knoxville (the "City") at the request of KUB. The Bonds shall mature on the dates and shall bear interest at the rates all as described in the Official Statement referred to in Section 3 hereof. The maturities, rates and discount at which the Bonds are being sold are more fully described on **Schedule I** attached hereto.

The Bonds are being issued to provide funds to finance the cost of extensions and improvements to the wastewater collection and treatment system operated by KUB on behalf of the City (the "System"), including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the Bonds.

2. Public Offering.

The Underwriter intends to make an initial bona fide public offering of all of the Bonds at not in excess of the public offering prices set forth on the cover of the Official Statement and may subsequently change such offering price without any requirement of prior notice. The Underwriter may offer and sell Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the cover of the Official Statement. The Underwriter reserves the right (i) to over-allot or effect transactions that stabilize or maintain the market prices of the Bonds at levels above those which might otherwise prevail in the open market; and (ii) to discontinue such stabilizing, if commenced at any time without prior notice.

3. Official Statement.

(a) KUB has provided the Underwriter with information that constitutes a "deemed final" official statement for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Rule 15c2-12"). Concurrently with KUB's acceptance of this Bond Purchase Agreement, KUB shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Underwriter two copies of the Official Statement (as hereinafter defined) relating to the Bonds dated the date hereof substantially in the same form as the Preliminary Official Statement with only such changes as shall have been accepted by the Underwriter.

(b) Within seven (7) business days from the date hereof and within sufficient time to accompany any confirmation requesting payment from any customers of the Underwriter, KUB shall deliver to the Underwriter copies of the Official Statement of KUB, dated the date hereof, relating to the Bonds, in sufficient quantity as may reasonably be requested by the Underwriter in order to comply with Rule 15c2-12 and any applicable rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, in substantially the form approved by KUB (which, together with the cover page, and all exhibits, appendices, and statements included therein or attached thereto and any amendments and supplements that may be authorized for use with respect to the Bonds is herein called the "Official Statement"), executed on behalf of KUB by a duly authorized officer of KUB. You hereby authorize and approve the Official Statement and other pertinent documents referred to in Section 6 hereof to be lawfully used in connection with the offering and sale of the Bonds. You also acknowledge and ratify the use by the Underwriter, prior to the date hereof, of the Preliminary Official Statement in connection with a public offering of the Bonds.

(c) If, prior to the Closing (as defined in Section 5 below) or within twenty-five (25) days subsequent to the end of the underwriting period as such term is used for purposes of Rule 15c2-12, any event shall occur with respect to KUB or KUB shall receive notice of the occurrence of any other event that might or would cause the information contained in the Official Statement to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, KUB shall so notify the Underwriter. KUB agrees to amend or supplement the Official Statement whenever requested by the Underwriter when in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter such amendment or supplementation is required and to furnish the Underwriter with sufficient quantities of such amendment or supplement in order to permit the Underwriter to comply with Rule 15c2-12.

4. Representations and Warranties.

KUB hereby represents and warrants to the Underwriter that:

(a) KUB is duly existing pursuant to the Charter of the City and is authorized by such Charter to operate and manage the System. KUB has duly authorized all necessary action to be taken by it for: (i) the issuance and sale of the Bonds upon the terms set forth herein and in the Official

Statement; (ii) the approval of the Official Statement and the signing of the Official Statement by a duly authorized officer; (iii) the execution, delivery and receipt of this Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds and any and all such other agreements and documents as may be required to be executed, delivered and received by KUB in order to carry out, give effect to, and consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, by the Bonds, the Official Statement and the Bond Resolution;

(b) When executed by the respective parties thereto, this Bond Purchase Agreement will constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of KUB enforceable in accordance with its terms;

(c) The information and statements contained in the Preliminary Official Statement, as of its date and as of the date hereof, did not and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact which was necessary in order to make such information and statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(d) The information and statements contained in the Official Statement, as of its date and as of the Closing, are and will be correct and complete in all material respects and do not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact which is necessary in order to make such information and statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(e) KUB has complied, and will at the Closing be in compliance, in all respects with the obligations on its part contained in the Bond Resolution and the laws of the State of Tennessee (the "State"), including the Act;

(f) The City has duly adopted the Bond Resolution, and the City and KUB have (a) duly authorized and approved the distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement, (b) duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of the Official Statement, (c) duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of, and the performance by KUB of the obligations on its part contained in, the Bonds, the Bond Resolution and this Bond Purchase Agreement, and (d) duly authorized and approved the consummation by it of all other transactions contemplated by this Bond Purchase Agreement and the Official Statement;

(g) KUB is not in breach of or default under any applicable law or administrative regulation of the State or the United States in any manner related to or affecting the transactions contemplated hereby or in breach of or default under any applicable judgment or decree or any loan agreement, note, resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which KUB is a party or to which it or any of its property is otherwise subject; and the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds and the adoption of the Bond Resolution, and compliance with the provisions of each thereof, will not conflict with or constitute a breach of or default under any law, administrative regulation, judgment, decree, loan agreement, note, resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which KUB is a party or to which it or any of its property is otherwise subject;

(h) Except as may be required under the securities or "blue sky" laws of any state, all approvals, consents, authorizations and orders of, filings with or certifications by any governmental authority, board, agency or commission having jurisdiction, which would constitute a condition precedent to the performance by KUB of its obligations hereunder and under the Bond Resolution and the Bonds, have been obtained;

(i) There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, public board or body, pending or, to the knowledge of KUB, threatened against KUB or others (a) affecting KUB or the corporate existence of KUB or the titles of its officers to their

respective offices, (b) seeking to prohibit, restrain or enjoin the sale, issuance or delivery of the Bonds or the collection of Net Revenues pledged to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, or the pledge thereof, (c) in any way contesting or affecting the transactions contemplated hereby or by the Official Statement or by the validity or enforceability of the Bonds, the Bond Resolution or this Bond Purchase Agreement, (d) contesting in any way the completeness or accuracy of the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement, or (e) contesting the powers or authority of KUB for the issuance of the Bonds, the adoption of the Bond Resolution or the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Agreement;

(j) KUB will not take or omit to take any action that will in any way cause the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds and other moneys of KUB to be transferred on the date of issuance of the Bonds to be applied or result in such proceeds and other moneys being applied in a manner other than as provided in or permitted by the Bond Resolution and consistent with the utilization described in the Official Statement;

(k) KUB agrees reasonably to cooperate with the Underwriter and its counsel in any endeavor to qualify the Bonds for offering and sale under the securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions of the United States as the Underwriter may request. KUB hereby consents to the use of the Official Statement and the Bond Resolution by the Underwriter in obtaining any qualification required;

(l) If at any time from the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement through 25 days following the "end of the underwriting period" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12 described below) any event shall occur that might or would cause the Official Statement to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, KUB shall notify the Underwriter and if, in the opinion of the Underwriter, such event requires the preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement, KUB will supplement or amend the Official Statement in a form and in a manner approved by the Underwriter. If the Official Statement is so supplemented or amended prior to the Closing, such approval by the Underwriter of a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement shall not preclude the Underwriter from thereafter terminating this Bond Purchase Agreement, and if the Official Statement is so amended or supplemented subsequent to the date hereof and prior to the Closing, the Underwriter may terminate this Bond Purchase Agreement by notification to KUB at any time prior to the Closing if, in the judgment of the Underwriter, such amendment or supplement has or will have a material adverse effect on the marketability of the Bonds;

(m) KUB has duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Agreement and the performance by KUB of the obligations on its part contained herein;

(n) KUB is not, nor has it at any time, been in default in the payment of principal of or interest on any obligation issued or guaranteed by KUB;

(o) Any certificate signed by an authorized officer of KUB and delivered to the Underwriter at or prior to the Closing shall be deemed a representation and warranty by KUB in connection with this Bond Purchase Agreement to the Underwriter as to the statements made therein upon which the Underwriter shall be entitled to rely. KUB covenants that between the date hereof and the Closing, it will not take any action that will cause the representations and warranties made herein to be untrue as of the Closing;

(p) The Bonds, when issued, authenticated and delivered in accordance with the Bond Resolution and sold to the Underwriter as provided herein, will be validly issued and outstanding special obligations of KUB entitled to the benefits of the Bond Resolution;

(q) KUB has lawful authority to operate the System, to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Official Statement and collect revenues, fees and other charges in connection with the System and through its Board of Commissioners, to fix the rates, fees and other charges with respect to the System; and

(r) KUB hereby covenants and agrees to enter into a written agreement or contract, constituting an undertaking (the "Undertaking") to provide ongoing disclosure about KUB, for the benefit of the beneficial owners of the Bonds on or before the date of delivery of the Bonds as required under paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12. The Undertaking shall be as described in the Preliminary Official Statement, with such changes as may be agreed in writing by the Underwriter. KUB represents that it has complied in all respects with its obligations to provide continuing disclosure of certain information as described in that certain Continuing Disclosure Certificate entered into in connection with the issuance of the Bonds.

5. Delivery of, and Payment for, the Bonds.

At 10:00 a.m. on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, or at such other time or date as shall have been mutually agreed upon by KUB and the Underwriter, KUB will deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Underwriter the other documents hereinafter mentioned and, subject to the conditions contained herein, the Underwriter will accept such delivery and pay the purchase price of the Bonds plus accrued interest payable to the order of KUB, in federal funds or other immediately available funds by delivering to KUB such funds by wire transfer to KUB or its designated agent except that physical delivery of the Bonds shall be made through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company.

Payment for the Bonds shall be confirmed and delivery of the documents as aforesaid shall be made at the offices of KUB, or such other place as may be agreed upon by the Underwriter and KUB. Such payment and delivery is herein called the "Closing." The Bonds will be delivered as fully registered bonds in such names and in such denominations as shall be designated in writing by the Underwriter to KUB at Closing.

6. Certain Conditions to Underwriter's Obligations.

The obligations of the Underwriter hereunder shall be subject to (i) the performance by KUB of its obligations to be performed hereunder, (ii) the accuracy in all material respects of the representations and warranties of KUB herein as of the date hereof and as of the date of the Closing, and (iii) to the following conditions:

(a) At the time of Closing, (i) the Bond Resolution shall be in full force and effect and shall not have been amended, modified or supplemented except as may have been agreed to in writing by the Underwriter, (ii) the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as described in the Official Statement, and (iii) KUB shall have duly adopted and there shall be in full force and effect such other resolutions as, in the opinion of Bass, Berry & Sims PLC, Knoxville, Tennessee ("Bond Counsel"), shall be necessary in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby;

(b) At or prior to the Closing, the Underwriter shall have received an executed copy of each of the following documents:

(1) the approving opinion, dated the date of the Closing, of Bond Counsel addressed to KUB and the Underwriter, relating to, among other things, the validity of the Bonds [and the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal and State of Tennessee income tax purposes,] in substantially the form set forth as Appendix \_ to the Official Statement;

(2) a supplemental opinion, dated the date of the Closing, of Bond Counsel addressed to the Underwriter in substantially the form of Exhibit A hereto;

(3) an opinion, dated the date of the Closing, of Hodges, Doughty & Carson, Knoxville, Tennessee, counsel to KUB, addressed to KUB, Bond Counsel and the Underwriter in substantially the form of Exhibit B hereto;

(4) a certificate of KUB, dated the date of the Closing and signed by a duly authorized officer of KUB and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter, to the effect that (i) since the execution of the Bond Purchase Agreement no material and adverse change has occurred in the financial position of the System or results of operations of the System; (ii) KUB has not incurred any material liabilities secured by the Net Revenues of the System other than in the ordinary course of business or as set forth in or contemplated by the Official Statement; and (iii) no event affecting KUB has occurred since the date of the Official Statement which should be disclosed in the Official Statement for the purpose for which it is to be used or which is necessary to be disclosed therein in order to make the statements and information therein not misleading as of the date of Closing;

(5) the Official Statement executed on behalf of KUB by a duly authorized officer thereof;

(6) the Bond Resolution and the Bonds;

(7) a certificate of a duly authorized officer of KUB, satisfactory to the Underwriter, dated the date of Closing, stating that such officer is charged, either alone or with others, with the responsibility for issuing the Bonds; setting forth, in the manner permitted by Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the reasonable expectations of KUB as of such date as to the use of proceeds of the Bonds and of any other funds of KUB expected to be used to pay principal or interest on the Bonds and the facts and estimates on which such expectations are based; and stating that, to the best of the knowledge and belief of the certifying officer, KUB's expectations are reasonable;

(8) evidence indicating a rating on the Bonds of "\_\_\_" by [rating agency];

(9) other certificates of KUB listed on a Closing Memorandum to be approved by counsel to KUB, Bond Counsel and counsel to the Underwriter, including any certificates or representations required in order for Bond Counsel to deliver the opinion referred to in Paragraph 6(b)(1) of this Bond Purchase Agreement; and such additional legal opinions, certificates, proceedings, instruments and other documents as the counsel to the Underwriter or Bond Counsel may reasonably request to evidence compliance by KUB with legal requirements, the truth and accuracy, as of the time of Closing, of the representations of KUB contained herein and the due performance or satisfaction by KUB at or prior to such time of all agreements then to be performed and all conditions then to be satisfied by KUB.

All such opinions, certificates, letters, agreements and documents will be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are satisfactory in form and substance to the Underwriter and counsel to the Underwriter. KUB will furnish the Underwriter with such conformed copies or photocopies of such opinions, certificates, letters, agreements and documents as the Underwriter may reasonably request.

(c) The Underwriter shall have received within seven (7) business days from the date hereof and within sufficient time to accompany any confirmation requesting payment from any customers of the Underwriter, the Official Statement in sufficient quantity as may be reasonably requested by the Underwriter in order to comply with Rule 15(c) 2-12.

7. Termination.

The Underwriter shall have the right to cancel its obligation to purchase the Bonds if (i) between the date hereof and the Closing, legislation shall be enacted or recommended to the Congress or otherwise endorsed for passage (by press release, other form of notice or otherwise) by the President of the United States, the Treasury Department of the United States, the Internal Revenue Service or the Chairman or ranking minority member of the Committee on Finance of the United States Senate or the Committee on Ways and Means of the United States House of Representatives or favorably reported for passage to either House of the Congress by any committee of such House to which such legislation has been referred for consideration, or a bill to amend the Internal Revenue Code (which, if enacted, would take effect in whole or in part prior to the Closing) shall be filed in either house, or recommended for passage by the Congress by any joint or conference committee thereof, or a decision by a court of the United States or the United States Tax Court shall be rendered, or a ruling, regulation or statement by or on behalf of the Treasury Department of the United States, the Internal Revenue Service or other governmental agency shall be made or proposed to be made, with respect to the federal taxation upon interest on obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or other action or events shall have transpired which may have the purpose or effect, directly or indirectly of changing the federal income tax consequences of any of the transactions contemplated in connection herewith, including the tax-exempt status of KUB and, in the opinion of the Underwriter, materially adversely affects the market price of the Bonds, or the market price generally of obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or (ii) there shall exist any event which in the Underwriter's judgment either (a) makes untrue or incorrect in any material respect any statement or information contained in the Official Statement or (b) is not reflected in the Official Statement but should be reflected therein in order to make the statements and information contained therein not misleading in any material respect, or (iii) there shall have occurred any outbreak of hostilities or any national or international calamity or crisis including financial crisis, or a financial crisis or a default with respect to the debt obligations of, or the institution of proceedings under the federal or the state bankruptcy laws by or against the State of Tennessee or any subdivision, agency or instrumentality of such State, the effect of which on the financial markets of the United States being such as, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, would make it impracticable for the Underwriter to market the Bonds or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Bonds, or (iv) there shall be in force a general suspension of trading on the New York Stock Exchange, or (v) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by either federal, Tennessee or New York authorities, or (vi) there shall have occurred since the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement any material adverse change in the financial position of the System, except for changes which the Official Statement discloses have occurred or may occur, or (vii) legislation shall be enacted or any action shall be taken by the Securities and Exchange Commission which, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriter, has the effect of requiring the contemplated distribution of the Bonds to be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Bond Resolution or any other document executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereof to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or (viii) a stop order, ruling, regulation or official statement by or on behalf of the Securities and Exchange Commission shall be issued or made to the effect that the issuance, offering or sale of the Bonds, or of obligations of the general character of the Bonds as contemplated hereby, or the offering of any other obligation which may be represented by the Bonds is in violation of any provision of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or (ix) any state blue sky or securities commission shall have withheld registration, exemption or clearance of the offering, and in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter the market for the Bonds is materially affected thereby.



If KUB shall be unable to satisfy any of the conditions to the obligations of the Underwriter contained in this Bond Purchase Agreement and such condition is not waived by the Underwriter, or if the obligations of the Underwriter to purchase and accept delivery of the Bonds shall be terminated or canceled for any reason permitted by this Bond Purchase Agreement, this Bond Purchase Agreement shall terminate and neither the Underwriter nor KUB shall be under further obligation hereunder; except that the respective obligations to pay expenses, as provided in Section 10 hereof, shall continue in full force and effect.

8. Particular Covenants.

KUB covenants and agrees with the Underwriter as follows:

(a) KUB shall use its best efforts to furnish or cause to be furnished to the Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of the Official Statement as the Underwriter may reasonably request;

(b) Before revising, amending or supplementing the Official Statement, KUB shall furnish a copy of the revised Official Statement or such amendment or supplement to the Underwriter. If in the opinion of KUB and the Underwriter a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement is required, KUB will supplement or amend the Official Statement in a form and in a manner approved by the Underwriter and its counsel.

9. Survival of Representations.

All representations, warranties and agreements of KUB hereunder shall remain operative and in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Underwriter and shall survive the delivery of the Bonds.

10. Payment of Expenses.

Whether or not the Bonds are sold to the Underwriter by KUB, KUB shall pay, but only out of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds or other funds made available by KUB, any expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder, including but not limited to: (i) the cost of the preparation and printing of the Official Statement and any supplements thereto, together with a number of copies which the Underwriter deems reasonable; (ii) the cost of the preparation and printing of the definitive Bonds; (iii) the rating agency fees; and (iv) the fees and disbursements of Counsel to KUB and Bond Counsel and any other experts or consultants retained by KUB.

Whether or not the Bonds are sold to the Underwriter, the Underwriter shall pay (i) all advertising expenses in connection with the public offering of the Bonds; (ii) the cost of preparing and printing the blue sky memorandum, if any, and filing fees in connection with the aforesaid blue sky memorandum other than the costs of preparation of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement; and (iii) all other expenses incurred by the Underwriter in connection with its public offering and distribution of the Bonds, including the fees and expenses of the Underwriter's counsel.

11. No Advisory or Fiduciary Role.

KUB acknowledges and agrees that (i) the purchase and sale of the Bonds pursuant to this Bond Purchase Agreement is an arm's-length commercial transaction between KUB and the Underwriter, (ii) in connection therewith and with the discussions, undertakings and procedures leading up to the consummation of such transaction, the Underwriter is and has been acting solely as principal and

is not acting as the agent, advisor or fiduciary of KUB, (iii) the Underwriter has not assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of KUB with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the discussions, undertakings and procedures leading thereto (irrespective of whether the Underwriter, or any affiliates of the Underwriter, has provided other services or are currently providing other services to KUB on other matters) and the Underwriter has no obligation to KUB with respect to the offering contemplated hereby except the obligations expressly set forth in this Bond Purchase Agreement, (iv) the Underwriter has financial and other interests that differ from those of KUB and (v) KUB has consulted its own legal, financial and other advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate.

KUB and the Underwriter represent and warrant that no finder or other agent has been employed by either KUB or the Underwriter in connection with this transaction.

12. Notices.

Any notice or other communication to be given to KUB under this Bond Purchase Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing at its address set forth above, and any notice or other communication to be given to the Underwriter under this Bond Purchase Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing to \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

13. Parties.

This Bond Purchase Agreement is made solely for the benefit of KUB and the Underwriter (including the successors or assigns of the Underwriter) and no other person shall acquire or have any right hereunder or by virtue hereof.

14. Governing Law.

This Bond Purchase Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Tennessee.

15. General.

This Bond Purchase Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be regarded as an original and all of which will constitute one and the same instrument. The section headings of this Bond Purchase Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect its interpretation. This Bond Purchase Agreement shall become effective upon your acceptance hereof.

Very truly yours,

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Accepted and agreed to as of  
the date first above written:

KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
President and Chief Executive Officer

**EXHIBIT A TO BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

**[LETTERHEAD OF BASS BERRY & SIMS PLC]**

[Closing Date]

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This opinion is being rendered to you pursuant to Paragraph 6(b)(2) of the Bond Purchase Agreement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (the "Bond Purchase Agreement"), between \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Underwriter"), and Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB"), relating to the sale by KUB of its Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2018, in the aggregate principal amount of \$12,000,000 (the "Bonds"). Terms which are used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Bond Purchase Agreement.

Of even date herewith, we have delivered our approving opinion in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. In our capacity as Bond Counsel, we have reviewed a record of proceedings in connection with the issuance of the Bonds and we have participated in conferences from time to time with counsel to KUB, representatives of the Underwriter and counsel to the Underwriter, relative to the Official Statement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, relating to the Bonds, and the related documents described below. We have also examined such other agreements, documents and certificates, and have made such investigations of law, as we have deemed necessary or appropriate in rendering the opinions set forth below.

Based on the foregoing, we are of the opinion that, as of the date hereof:

1. The offer and sale of the Bonds to the public do not require any registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and, in connection therewith, the Bond Resolution does not need to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

2. The statements contained in the Official Statement under the captions "Introduction" to the extent the narrative thereunder purports to describe the terms of the Bonds and the legal authority by which they are issued, "The Bonds," and in Appendix A to the Official Statement, insofar as such statements purport to summarize certain provisions of the Bonds and the Bond Resolution, fairly summarize such provisions. The statements contained in the Official Statement under the caption "Opinion of Bond Counsel" are correct as to matters of law.

This opinion may be relied upon only by the Underwriter and by other persons to whom written permission to rely hereon is granted by us.

Very truly yours,

**EXHIBIT B TO BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2018

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bass Berry & Sims PLC  
900 South Gay Street, Suite 1700  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902

**Re: City of Knoxville, Tennessee acting on behalf of the Knoxville Utilities Board \$12,000,000 Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2018**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You have requested that the undersigned, General Counsel to the Knoxville Utilities Board of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee ("KUB"), render this opinion in connection with the execution, delivery and sale of the captioned bonds (the "Bonds"), the proceeds of which will be used to finance extensions and improvements to the wastewater collection and treatment system described herein.

It is our opinion that KUB is duly established and validly existing pursuant to the Charter of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee (the "Municipality"), and, pursuant to said Charter, the wastewater system of the Municipality (the "System") is under the jurisdiction, control and management of KUB.

The undersigned does hereby certify that no litigation of any nature is now pending or, to our knowledge, threatened

- (1) seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale, execution or delivery of the Bonds;
- (2) seeking to restrain or enjoin the charging of sufficient rates to pay the cost of operating, maintaining, repairing and insuring the System and to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds and all outstanding obligations payable from the revenues of the System;
- (3) in any manner questioning the proceedings or authority pursuant to which the Bonds are authorized or issued or such rates are charged;
- (4) in any manner questioning or relating to the validity of the Bonds;
- (5) contesting in any way the completeness or accuracy of the Official Statement prepared and distributed in connection with the sale of the Bonds;
- (6) in any way contesting the corporate existence or boundaries of the Municipality, except for various pending actions challenging past or present annexation efforts of the Municipality, which will have no material adverse effect on the revenues of the System;
- (7) contesting the title of the present officers of KUB to their respective offices; or

(8) contesting the powers of KUB or the authority of KUB with respect to the Bonds, or proceedings authorizing the Bonds, or any act to be done or document or certificate to be executed or delivered in connection with the issuance and delivery of the Bonds.

Neither the voters of the Municipality nor its governing body nor the Board of Commissioners of KUB have approved any special, local or private act or legislation passed by the General Assembly of the State of Tennessee at its most recent session or any amendments to the Charter of the Municipality affecting the power of the Municipality to issue the Bonds or pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds when due or affecting the power of the Board of Commissioners of KUB to manage and control the System.

I hereby certify that \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ are the duly qualified, appointed and acting Chair and Secretary, respectively, of the Board of Commissioners of KUB with full power to act as such officers on behalf of KUB in connection with the execution and delivery of the Bonds.

Yours truly,

24653325.2

A RESOLUTION SUPPLEMENTING RESOLUTION NO. 2075 ADOPTED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF KNOXVILLE, TENNESSEE ON APRIL 20, 1954 ENTITLED "A RESOLUTION PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE OF WATER REVENUE BONDS" SO AS TO PROVIDE FOR THE ISSUANCE OF NOT TO EXCEED TWENTY MILLION DOLLARS (\$20,000,000) OF WATER SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS, SERIES HH-2018.

RESOLUTION NO: \_\_\_\_\_

REQUESTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

PREPARED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS TO FORM

CORRECTNESS: \_\_\_\_\_

Law Director

FINANCIAL IMPACT STATEMENT:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Director of Finance

APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS AN

EMERGENCY MEASURE: \_\_\_\_\_

MINUTE BOOK \_\_\_\_\_ PAGE \_\_\_\_\_

WHEREAS, the City of Knoxville (the "City"), pursuant to a resolution entitled "A Resolution Providing for the Issuance of Water Revenue Bonds," being Resolution No. 2075 of the City Council adopted April 20, 1954 (which resolution as heretofore amended is hereinafter sometimes referred to as "Resolution No. 2075"), authorized an issue of Water Revenue Bonds; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. 2075, and for the purpose of financing the cost of the extensions and improvements to the City's water distribution and treatment system (the "System") and the refinancing of indebtedness issued for that purpose, the City issued Water Revenue Bonds, the series of which, the amount issued, and the amount outstanding as of May 1, 2018 are as follows:

<u>Series</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding</u>
U-2009	\$25,000,000	\$ 950,000
W-2011	\$25,000,000	\$21,700,000
X-2012	\$10,050,000	\$ 7,615,000
Y-2013	\$ 9,285,000	\$ 8,390,000
Z-2013	\$25,000,000	\$22,675,000
AA-2014	\$ 8,000,000	\$ 7,425,000
BB-2015	\$23,005,000	\$21,870,000
CC-2015	\$20,000,000	\$18,875,000
DD-2016	\$25,000,000	\$24,250,000
EE-2016	\$20,875,000	\$20,775,000
FF-2017	\$ 5,310,000	\$ 4,840,000
GG-2017	\$20,000,000	\$19,800,000

WHEREAS, it is desirable that an additional series of bonds be issued to finance the costs of the extensions and improvements to the System, including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the bonds, pursuant to the authority of Resolution No. 2075 and pursuant to the authority of this resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Commissioners (the "Board") of the Knoxville Utilities Board has duly adopted a resolution requesting the City Council of the City to adopt this resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds for the purposes and in the manner hereinafter more fully stated; and

WHEREAS, it is the intention of the City Council of the City to adopt this resolution for the purpose of authorizing not to exceed \$20,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of water revenue bonds for the purposes described above, establishing the terms of such bonds, providing for the issuance, sale and payment of the bonds and disposition of proceeds therefrom, and collection of revenues from the System and the application thereof to the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on said bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, as follows:

Section 1. Authority. The bonds authorized by this resolution are issued pursuant to Sections 7-34-101 et seq. and 9-21-101, et seq., Tennessee Code Annotated, and other applicable provisions of law.

Section 2. Definitions. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined in this Section 2 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the 1954 Resolution (as hereinbelow defined). The following terms



shall have the following meanings in this resolution unless the text expressly or by necessary implication requires otherwise.

- (a) "Board" shall mean the Board of Commissioners of the Knoxville Utilities Board;
- (b) "Bond Purchase Agreement" means a Bond Purchase Agreement, dated as of the sale of the Series HH-2018 Bonds, entered into by and between KUB and the Underwriter, in substantially the form of the document attached hereto as Exhibit A, subject to such changes as permitted by Section 9 hereof, as approved by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, consistent with the terms of this resolution;
- (c) "Book-Entry Form" or "Book-Entry System" means a form or system, as applicable, under which physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued to a Depository, or to its nominee as Registered Owner, with the certificated Bonds being held by and "immobilized" in the custody of such Depository, and under which records maintained by persons, other than the City, KUB or the Registration Agent, constitute the written record that identifies, and records the transfer of, the beneficial "book-entry" interests in those Bonds;
- (d) "City" shall mean the City of Knoxville, Tennessee;
- (e) "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any lawful regulations promulgated or proposed thereunder;
- (f) "Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal laws operating and maintaining, with its participants or otherwise, a Book-Entry System, including, but not limited to, DTC;
- (g) "DTC" means the Depository Trust Company, a limited purpose company organized under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns;
- (h) "DTC Participant(s)" means securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that have access to the DTC system;
- (i) "Governing Body" shall mean the City Council of the City;
- (j) "KUB" shall mean the Knoxville Utilities Board;
- (k) "1954 Resolution" shall mean Resolution No. 2075 of the Governing Body, adopted April 20, 1954, as amended and supplemented by Resolution No. 3633, Resolution No. R-26-88, Resolution No. R-8-98, Resolution No. R-151-01 and as otherwise supplemented prior to the date hereof;
- (l) "Outstanding Bonds" shall mean the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds, Series U-2009, dated November 12, 2009, maturing March 1, 2019, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds, Series W-2011, dated December 1, 2011, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series X-2012, dated April 20, 2012, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series Y-2013, dated March 15, 2013, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds, Series Z-2013, dated October 1, 2013, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds, Series AA-2014, dated September 18, 2014, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series BB-2015, dated May 1, 2015, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's

outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds, Series CC-2015, dated May 20, 2015, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds, Series DD-2016, dated August 5, 2016, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series EE-2016, dated August 5, 2016, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series FF-2017, dated April 7, 2017, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, and the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bond, Series GG-2017, dated September 15, 2017, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter;

(m) "Parity Bonds" shall mean any bonds issued on a parity with the Series HH-2018 Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds pursuant to the 1954 Resolution;

(n) "Project" shall mean extensions and improvements to the System;

(o) "Registration Agent" shall mean the registration and paying agent for the Series HH-2018 Bonds designated by the President and Chief Executive Office of KUB, or any successor as designated by the Board;

(p) "Series HH-2018 Bonds" shall mean the City's Water System Revenue Bonds, Series HH-2018, dated the date of their issuance, or such other date as shall be determined by the Board pursuant to Section 9 hereof, authorized to be issued by the 1954 Resolution and this resolution in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$20,000,000;

(q) "State" shall mean the State of Tennessee; and

(r) "Underwriter" shall mean an investment banking firm qualified to underwrite bonds such as the Series HH-2018 Bonds in the State of Tennessee selected by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB.

Section 3. Declarations. It is hereby determined that all requirements of the 1954 Resolution have been or will have been met upon the issuance of the Series HH-2018 Bonds so that the Series HH-2018 Bonds will be issued as Parity Bonds.

Section 4. Authorization and Terms of the Series HH-2018 Bonds. (a) For the purpose of providing funds to finance the costs of construction of the Project including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the Series HH-2018 Bonds as more fully set out in Section 9 hereof, there are hereby authorized to be issued revenue bonds of the City in the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$20,000,000. The Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be issued in fully registered form, without coupons, shall be known as "Water System Revenue Bonds, Series HH-2018," and shall be dated the date of their issuance, or such other date as shall be determined by the Board or the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB as its designee pursuant to Section 9 hereof. The Series HH-2018 Bonds shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed five percent (5.00%) per annum, payable semi-annually on March 1 and September 1 in each year, commencing September 1, 2018 or such later date as is permitted pursuant to Section 9 hereof. The Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be initially issued in \$5,000 denominations or integral multiples thereof as shall be requested by the purchaser thereof. The Series HH-2018 Bonds shall mature and be payable either serially or through mandatory redemption on each March 1 in such years as is established by the Board or the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB as its designee pursuant to Section 9, provided that the final maturity date shall not be later than March 1, 2048. The final maturity schedule shall be established by the award resolution or certificate awarding the Series HH-2018 Bonds to the successful purchaser thereof or in the Bond Purchase Agreement provided for in Section 9 if the Series HH-2018 Bonds are sold by negotiated sale.

(b) Subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 9 hereof, the Series HH-2018 Bonds maturing on or before March 1, 2028 shall mature without option of prior redemption. Series HH-2018 Bonds maturing on March 1, 2029 and thereafter shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the City, acting through the Board, on or after March 1, 2028, as a whole or in part at any time at a redemption price equal to the principal amount plus interest accrued to the redemption date.

If less than all the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be called for redemption, the maturities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Board in its discretion. If less than all the Series HH-2018 Bonds within a single maturity shall be called for redemption, the interests within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected as follows:

(i) if the Series HH-2018 Bonds are being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the amount of the interest of each DTC Participant in the Series HH-2018 Bonds to be redeemed shall be determined by DTC, or such successor Depository, by lot or such other manner as DTC, or such successor Depository, shall determine; or

(ii) if the Series HH-2018 Bonds are not being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the Series HH-2018 Bonds within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall determine.

(c) Pursuant to Section 9 hereof, KUB is authorized to sell the Series HH-2018 Bonds, or any maturities thereof, as term bonds with mandatory redemption requirements corresponding to the maturities set forth herein or as determined by KUB. In the event any or all of the Series HH-2018 Bonds are sold as term bonds, KUB shall redeem such term bonds on redemption dates corresponding to the maturity dates set forth in the award resolution or certificate awarding the Series HH-2018 Bonds, in amounts so as to achieve an amortization of the indebtedness approved by the Board or the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB as its designee. DTC, as Depository for the Series HH-2018 Bonds, or any successor Depository for the Series HH-2018 Bonds, shall determine the interest of each Participant in the Series HH-2018 Bonds to be redeemed using its procedures generally in use at that time. If DTC, or another securities depository, is no longer serving as Depository for the Series HH-2018 Bonds, the Series HH-2018 Bonds to be redeemed within a maturity shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall select.

At its option, to be exercised on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding any such redemption date, KUB may (i) deliver to the Registration Agent for cancellation Series HH-2018 Bonds to be redeemed, in any aggregate principal amount desired, and/or (ii) receive a credit in respect of its redemption obligation under this mandatory redemption provision for any Series HH-2018 Bonds of the maturity to be redeemed which prior to said date have been purchased or redeemed (otherwise than through the operation of this mandatory sinking fund redemption provision) and canceled by the Registration Agent and not theretofore applied as a credit against any redemption obligation under this mandatory sinking fund provision. Each Series HH-2018 Bond so delivered or previously purchased or redeemed shall be credited by the Registration Agent at 100% of the principal amount thereof on the obligation of KUB on such payment date and any excess shall be credited on future redemption obligations in chronological order, and the principal amount of Series HH-2018 Bonds to be redeemed by operation of this mandatory sinking fund provision shall be accordingly reduced. KUB shall on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding each payment date furnish the Registration Agent with its certificate indicating whether or not and to what extent the provisions of clauses (i) and (ii) of this subsection are to be availed of with respect to such payment and confirm that funds for the balance of the next succeeding prescribed payment will be paid on or before the next succeeding payment date.

(d) Notice of call for redemption, whether optional or mandatory, shall be given by the Registration Agent not less than twenty (20) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending an appropriate notice to the registered owners of the Series HH-2018 Bonds to be redeemed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at the addresses shown on the bond registration records of the Registration Agent as of the date of the notice; but neither failure to mail such notice nor any defect in any such notice so mailed shall affect the sufficiency of the proceedings for redemption of any of the Series HH-2018 Bonds for which proper notice was given. The notice may state that it is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys in an amount equal to the amount necessary to affect the redemption with the Registration Agent no later than the redemption date ("Conditional Redemption"). As long as DTC, or a successor Depository, is the registered owner of the Series HH-2018 Bonds, all redemption notices shall be mailed by the Registration Agent to DTC, or such successor Depository, as the registered owner of the Series HH-2018 Bonds, as and when above provided, and neither KUB, the City, nor the Registration Agent shall be responsible for mailing notices of redemption to DTC Participants or Beneficial Owners. Failure of DTC, or any successor Depository, to provide notice to any DTC Participant or Beneficial Owner will not affect the validity of such redemption. The Registration Agent shall mail said notices, in the case of term bonds with mandatory redemption requirements as and when provided herein and in the Series HH-2018 Bonds and, in the case of optional redemption, as and when directed by the Board pursuant to written instructions from an authorized representative of the Board given at least forty-five (45) days prior to the redemption date (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Registration Agent). From and after the redemption date, all Series HH-2018 Bonds called for redemption shall cease to bear interest if funds are available at the office of the Registration Agent for the payment thereof and if notice has been duly provided as set forth herein. In the case of a Conditional Redemption, the failure of the City or KUB to make funds available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an event of default, and the Registration Agent shall give immediate notice to the Depository or the affected Bondholders that the redemption did not occur and that the Bonds called for redemption and not so paid remain outstanding.

(e) The Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be executed in such manner as may be prescribed by applicable law, in the name, and on behalf, of the City with the manual or facsimile signature of the Chair of the Board and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary of the Board.

(f) The City hereby authorizes and directs the Board to appoint a Registration Agent and paying agent for the Series HH-2018 Bonds, and the Registration Agent so appointed is authorized and directed to maintain Bond registration records with respect to the Series HH-2018 Bonds, to authenticate and deliver the Series HH-2018 Bonds as provided herein, either at original issuance, upon transfer, or as otherwise directed by the Board, to effect transfers of the Series HH-2018 Bonds, to give all notices of redemption as required herein, to make all payments of principal and interest with respect to the Series HH-2018 Bonds as provided herein, to cancel and destroy the Series HH-2018 Bonds which have been paid at maturity or upon earlier redemption or submitted for exchange or transfer, to furnish KUB at least annually a certificate of destruction with respect to the Series HH-2018 Bonds canceled and destroyed, and to furnish KUB at least annually an audit confirmation of Bonds paid, Bonds outstanding and payments made with respect to interest on the Series HH-2018 Bonds. The Chair of the Board is hereby authorized to execute and the Secretary of the Board is hereby authorized to attest such written agreement between KUB and the Registration Agent as they shall deem necessary or proper with respect to the obligations, duties and rights of the Registration Agent. The payment of all reasonable fees and expenses of the Registration Agent for the discharge of its duties and obligations hereunder or under any such agreement is hereby authorized and directed.

(g) The Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be payable, principal and interest, in lawful money of the United States of America at the designated trust office of the Registration Agent. The Registration

Agent shall make all interest payments with respect to the Series HH-2018 Bonds on each interest payment date directly to the registered owners as shown on the Bond registration records maintained by the Registration Agent as of the close of business on the fifteenth day of the month next preceding the interest payment date (the "Regular Record Date") by check or draft mailed to such owners at their addresses shown on said Bond registration records, without, except for final payment, the presentation or surrender of such registered Series HH-2018 Bonds, and all such payments shall discharge the obligations of KUB in respect of such Series HH-2018 Bonds to the extent of the payments so made. Payment of principal of the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be made upon presentation and surrender of such Series HH-2018 Bonds to the Registration Agent as the same shall become due and payable. All rates of interest specified herein shall be computed on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year composed of twelve (12) months of thirty (30) days each. In the event the Series HH-2018 Bonds are no longer registered in the name of DTC, or a successor Depository, if requested by the Owner of at least \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Series HH-2018 Bonds, payment of interest on such Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be paid by wire transfer to a bank within the continental United States or deposited to a designated account if such account is maintained with the Registration Agent and written notice of any such election and designated account is given to the Registration Agent prior to the record date.

(h) Any interest on any Series HH-2018 Bond which is payable but is not punctually paid or duly provided for on any interest payment date (hereinafter "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered owner on the relevant Regular Record Date; and, in lieu thereof, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the persons in whose names the Series HH-2018 Bonds are registered at the close of business on a date (the "Special Record Date") for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: KUB shall notify the Registration Agent in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Series HH-2018 Bond and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time KUB shall deposit with the Registration Agent an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Registration Agent for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Section 4 provided. Thereupon, not less than ten (10) days after the receipt by the Registration Agent of the notice of the proposed payment, the Registration Agent shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which Date shall be not more than fifteen (15) nor less than ten (10) days prior to the date of the proposed payment to the registered owners. The Registration Agent shall promptly notify KUB of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of KUB, not less than ten (10) days prior to such Special Record Date, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each registered owner at the address thereof as it appears in the Bond registration records maintained by the Registration Agent as of the date of such notice. Nothing contained in this Section 4 or in the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall impair any statutory or other rights in law or in equity of any registered owner arising as a result of the failure of KUB to punctually pay or duly provide for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series HH-2018 Bonds when due.

(i) The Series HH-2018 Bonds are transferable only by presentation to the Registration Agent by the registered owner, or his legal representative duly authorized in writing, of the registered Series HH-2018 Bond(s) to be transferred with the form of assignment on the reverse side thereof completed in full and signed with the name of the registered owner as it appears upon the face of the Series HH-2018 Bond(s) accompanied by appropriate documentation necessary to prove the legal capacity of any legal representative of the registered owner. Upon receipt of the Series HH-2018 Bond(s) in such form and with such documentation, if any, the Registration Agent shall issue a new Series HH-2018 Bond or Series HH-2018 Bonds to the assignee(s) in \$5,000 denominations, or integral multiples thereof, as requested by the registered owner requesting transfer. The Registration Agent shall not be

required to transfer or exchange any Series HH-2018 Bond during the period commencing on a Regular or Special Record Date and ending on the corresponding interest payment date of such Series HH-2018 Bond, nor to transfer or exchange any Series HH-2018 Bond after notice calling such Series HH-2018 Bond for redemption has been made, nor to transfer or exchange any Series HH-2018 Bond during the period following the receipt of instructions from KUB to call such Series HH-2018 Bond for redemption; provided, the Registration Agent, at its option, may make transfers after any of said dates. No charge shall be made to any registered owner for the privilege of transferring any Series HH-2018 Bond, provided that any transfer tax relating to such transaction shall be paid by the registered owner requesting transfer. The person in whose name any Series HH-2018 Bond shall be registered shall be deemed and regarded as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes and neither KUB nor the Registration Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary whether or not any payments due on the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be overdue. Series HH-2018 Bonds, upon surrender to the Registration Agent, may, at the option of the registered owner, be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of Series HH-2018 Bonds of the same maturity in any authorized denomination or denominations. This subsection shall be applicable only if the Series HH-2018 Bonds are no longer held by a Depository, and as long as the Series HH-2018 Bonds are held by a Depository, transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds shall be governed by the rules of the Depository.

(j) Except as otherwise authorized herein, the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, which will act as the Depository for the Series HH-2018 Bonds except as otherwise provided herein. References in this Section 4 to a Series HH-2018 Bond or the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be construed to mean the Series HH-2018 Bond or the Series HH-2018 Bonds that are held under the Book-Entry System. One Series HH-2018 Bond for each maturity of the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be issued to DTC and immobilized in its custody or a custodian of DTC. The Bond Registrar is a custodian and agent for DTC, and the Series HH-2018 Bond will be immobilized in its custody. A Book-Entry System shall be employed, evidencing ownership of the Series HH-2018 Bonds in authorized denominations, with transfers of beneficial ownership effected on the records of DTC and the DTC Participants pursuant to rules and procedures established by DTC.

Each DTC Participant shall be credited in the records of DTC with the amount of such DTC Participant's interest in the Series HH-2018 Bonds. Beneficial ownership interests in the Series HH-2018 Bonds may be purchased by or through DTC Participants. The holders of these beneficial ownership interests are hereinafter referred to as the "Beneficial Owners." The Beneficial Owners shall not receive the Series HH-2018 Bonds representing their beneficial ownership interests. The ownership interests of each Beneficial Owner shall be recorded through the records of the DTC Participant from which such Beneficial Owner purchased its Series HH-2018 Bonds. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be accomplished by book entries made by DTC and, in turn, by DTC Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. SO LONG AS CEDE & CO., AS NOMINEE FOR DTC, IS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE SERIES HH-2018 BONDS, THE REGISTRATION AGENT SHALL TREAT CEDE & CO., AS THE ONLY HOLDER OF THE SERIES HH-2018 BONDS FOR ALL PURPOSES UNDER THIS RESOLUTION, INCLUDING RECEIPT OF ALL PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, AND INTEREST ON THE SERIES HH-2018 BONDS, RECEIPT OF NOTICES, VOTING AND TAKING OR NOT TAKING, OR CONSENTING TO, CERTAIN ACTIONS UNDER THIS RESOLUTION.

Payments of principal, interest, and redemption premium, if any, with respect to the Series HH-2018 Bonds, so long as DTC is the only owner of the Series HH-2018 Bonds, shall be paid by the Registration Agent directly to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co. as provided in the Letter of Representation relating to the Series HH-2018 Bonds from the City, acting by and through KUB, and the Registration Agent to DTC (the "Letter of Representation"). DTC shall remit such payments to DTC Participants, and such payments thereafter shall be paid by DTC Participants to the Beneficial Owners.

Neither the City, KUB nor the Registration Agent shall be responsible or liable for payment by DTC or DTC Participants, for sending transaction statements or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing records maintained by DTC or DTC Participants.

In the event that (1) DTC determines not to continue to act as Depository for the Series HH-2018 Bonds or (2) to the extent permitted by the rules of DTC, the Board determines to discontinue the Book-Entry System, the Book-Entry System with DTC shall be discontinued. If the Board fails to identify another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the Board shall cause the Registration Agent to authenticate and deliver replacement Series HH-2018 Bonds in the form of fully registered Series HH-2018 Bonds to each Beneficial Owner.

NEITHER THE CITY, KUB NOR THE REGISTRATION AGENT SHALL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATIONS TO ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OR ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO (i) THE SERIES HH-2018 BONDS; (ii) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT; (iii) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER IN RESPECT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON THE SERIES HH-2018 BONDS; (iv) THE DELIVERY OR TIMELINESS OF DELIVERY BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY NOTICE DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER THAT IS REQUIRED OR PERMITTED UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS RESOLUTION TO BE GIVEN TO BENEFICIAL OWNERS, (v) THE SELECTION OF BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENTS IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES HH-2018 BONDS; OR (vi) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC, OR ITS NOMINEE, CEDE & CO., AS OWNER.

If the purchaser or Underwriter certifies that it intends to hold the Series HH-2018 Bonds for its own account, then the City may issue, acting by and through KUB, certificated Bonds without the utilization of DTC and the Book-Entry System.

(k) In case any Series HH-2018 Bond shall become mutilated, or be lost, stolen, or destroyed, the City, acting by and through KUB, in its discretion, shall issue, and the Registration Agent, upon written direction from KUB, shall authenticate and deliver, a new Series HH-2018 Bond of like tenor, amount, maturity and date, in exchange and substitution for, and upon the cancellation of, the mutilated Series HH-2018 Bond, or in lieu of and in substitution for such lost, stolen or destroyed Series HH-2018 Bond, or if any such Series HH-2018 Bond shall have matured or shall be about to mature, instead of issuing a substituted Series HH-2018 Bond KUB may pay or authorize payment of such Series HH-2018 Bond without surrender thereof. In every case the applicant shall furnish evidence satisfactory to KUB and the Registration Agent of the destruction, theft or loss of such Series HH-2018 Bond, and indemnity satisfactory to KUB and the Registration Agent; and KUB may charge the applicant for the issue of such new Series HH-2018 Bond an amount sufficient to reimburse KUB for the expense incurred by it in the issue thereof.

(l) The Registration Agent is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver the Series HH-2018 Bonds to DTC, on behalf of the initial purchaser thereof, or an agent of DTC, upon receipt by KUB of the proceeds of the sale thereof, subject to the rules of the Depository, and to authenticate and deliver Series HH-2018 Bonds in exchange for Series HH-2018 Bonds of the same principal amount delivered for transfer upon receipt of the Series HH-2018 Bond(s) to be transferred in proper form with proper documentation as hereinabove described. The Series HH-2018 Bonds shall not be valid for any purpose unless authenticated by the Registration Agent by the manual signature of an authorized representative thereof on the certificate set forth herein on the Series HH-2018 Bond form.

(m) The Registration Agent is hereby authorized to take such action as may be necessary from time to time to qualify and maintain the Series HH-2018 Bonds for deposit with DTC, including but not limited to, wire transfers of interest and principal payments with respect to the Series HH-2018 Bonds, utilization of electronic book entry data received from DTC in place of actual delivery of Series HH-2018 Bonds and provision of notices with respect to Series HH-2018 Bonds registered by DTC (or any of its designees identified to the Registration Agent) by overnight delivery, courier service, telegram, telecopy or other similar means of communication. No such arrangements with DTC may adversely affect the interest of any of the Beneficial Owners of the Series HH-2018 Bonds, provided, however, that the Registration Agent shall not be liable with respect to any such arrangements it may make pursuant to this Section 4.

Section 5. Source of Payment. The Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be payable solely from and be secured by a pledge of the Net Revenues of the System as hereinafter provided and as provided in the 1954 Resolution on a parity and equality of lien with the Outstanding Bonds. The punctual payment of principal of and interest on the Series HH-2018 Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Parity Bonds shall be secured equally and ratably by the Net Revenues of the System without priority by reason of series, number or time of sale and delivery. The owners of the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall have no recourse to the power of taxation of the City.

Section 6. Form of Series HH-2018 Bonds. The Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be in substantially the following form, the omissions to be appropriately completed when the Series HH-2018 Bonds are prepared and delivered:

(Form of Series HH-2018 Bond)

REGISTERED  
Number \_\_\_\_\_

REGISTERED  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
STATE OF TENNESSEE  
COUNTY OF KNOX  
CITY OF KNOXVILLE  
WATER SYSTEM REVENUE BOND, SERIES HH-2018

Interest Rate:

Maturity Date:

Date of Bond:

CUSIP No.:

Registered Owner:

Principal Amount:

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That the City of Knoxville, a municipal corporation lawfully organized and existing in Knox County, Tennessee (the "City"), acting by and through the Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB"), for value received hereby promises to pay to the registered owner hereof, hereinabove named, or registered assigns, in the manner hereinafter provided, the principal amount hereinabove set forth on the maturity date hereinabove set forth, or upon earlier redemption, as set forth herein, and to pay interest (computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) on said principal amount at the annual rate of interest hereinabove set forth from the date hereof until said maturity date or redemption date, said interest being payable on September 1, 2018, and semi-annually thereafter on the first day of March and September in each year until this Bond matures or is redeemed. Both principal hereof and interest hereon are payable in lawful money of the United States of America by check or draft at the designated trust office of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,



Tennessee, as registration agent and paying agent (the "Registration Agent"). The Registration Agent shall make all interest payments with respect to this Bond by check or draft on each interest payment date directly to the registered owner hereof shown on the bond registration records maintained by the Registration Agent as of the close of business on the day which is the fifteenth (15th) day of the month next preceding the interest payment date (the "Regular Record Date") by depositing said payment in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to such owner at such owner's address shown on said bond registration records, without, except for final payment, the presentation or surrender of this Bond, and all such payments shall discharge the obligations of the City and KUB to the extent of the payments so made. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for on any interest payment date shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered owner on the relevant Regular Record Date; and, in lieu thereof, such defaulted interest shall be payable to the person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the date (the "Special Record Date") for payment of such defaulted interest to be fixed by the Registration Agent, notice of which shall be given to the owners of the Bonds of the issue of which this Bond is one not less than ten (10) days prior to such Special Record Date. Payment of principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds shall be made when due upon presentation and surrender of this Bond to the Registration Agent.

Except as otherwise provided herein or in the Resolution, as hereinafter defined, this Bond shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for the Bonds of the series of which this Bond is one. One Bond for each maturity of the Bonds shall be issued to DTC and immobilized in its custody or a custodian of DTC. The Bond Registrar is a custodian and agent for DTC, and the Bond will be immobilized in its custody. A book-entry system (the "Book-Entry System") shall be employed, evidencing ownership of the Bonds in \$5,000 denominations, or multiples thereof, with transfers of beneficial ownership effected on the records of DTC and the DTC Participants, as defined in the Resolution, pursuant to rules and procedures established by DTC. So long as Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, is the registered owner of the Bonds, the City, KUB and the Registration Agent shall treat Cede & Co., as the only owner of the Bonds for all purposes under the Resolution, including receipt of all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, receipt of notices, voting and requesting or taking or not taking, or consenting to, certain actions hereunder. Payments of principal, maturity amounts, interest, and redemption premium, if any, with respect to the Bonds, so long as DTC is the only owner of the Bonds, shall be paid directly to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co. DTC shall remit such payments to DTC Participants, and such payments thereafter shall be paid by DTC Participants to the Beneficial Owners, as defined in the Resolution. Neither the City, KUB, nor the Registration Agent shall be responsible or liable for payment by DTC or DTC Participants, for sending transaction statements or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing records maintained by DTC or DTC Participants. In the event that (1) DTC determines not to continue to act as securities depository for the Bonds or (2) to the extent permitted by the rules of DTC, the Board of Commissioners of KUB (the "Board") determines to discontinue the Book-Entry System, the Book-Entry System with DTC shall be discontinued. If the Board fails to identify another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the Board shall cause the Registration Agent to authenticate and deliver replacement Bonds in the form of fully registered Bonds to each Beneficial Owner. Neither the City, KUB nor the Registration Agent shall have any responsibility or obligations to any DTC Participant or any Beneficial Owner with respect to (i) the Bonds; (ii) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any DTC Participant; (iii) the payment by DTC or any DTC Participant of any amount due to any Beneficial Owner in respect of the principal or maturity amounts of and interest on the Bonds; (iv) the delivery or timeliness of delivery by DTC or any DTC Participant of any notice due to any Beneficial Owner that is required or permitted under the terms of the Resolution to be given to Beneficial Owners, (v) the selection of Beneficial Owners to receive payments in the event of any partial redemption of the Bonds; or (vi) any consent given or other action taken by DTC, or its nominee, Cede & Co., as owner.

The Bonds of the issue of which this Bond is one maturing on or before March 1, 2028 shall mature without option of prior redemption. The Bonds maturing on March 1, 2029 and thereafter shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the City, acting through the Board, on or after March 1, 2028, as a whole or in part at any time at a redemption price equal to the principal amount plus interest accrued to the redemption date.

[If less than all the Bonds shall be called for redemption, the maturities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Board in its discretion. If less than all of the Bonds within a single maturity shall be called for redemption, the interests within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected as follows:

(i) if the Bonds are being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the amount of the interest of each DTC Participant in the Bonds to be redeemed shall be determined by DTC, or such successor Depository, by lot or such other manner as DTC, or such successor Depository, shall determine; or

(ii) if the Series Bonds are not being held under a Book-Entry System by DTC, or a successor Depository, the Bonds within the maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall determine.]

[Subject to the credit hereinafter provided, the City, acting by and through KUB, shall redeem Bonds maturing on the redemption dates set forth below opposite such maturity date, in aggregate principal amounts equal to the respective dollar amounts set forth below opposite the redemption dates at a price of par plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption. DTC, as securities depository for the series of Bonds of which this Bond is one, or any successor Depository for the Bonds, shall determine the interest of each Participant in the Bonds to be redeemed using its procedures generally in use at that time. If DTC, or another securities depository is no longer serving as securities depository for the Bonds, the Bonds to be redeemed within a maturity shall be selected by the Registration Agent by lot or such other random manner as the Registration Agent in its discretion shall select. The dates of redemption and amount of Bonds to be redeemed on said dates are as follows:

<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Principal Amount of Bonds to be Redeemed</u>
-----------------	----------------------------	---

\*final maturity

At its option, to be exercised on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding any such redemption date, the City, acting through KUB, may (i) deliver to the Registration Agent for cancellation Bonds to be redeemed, in any aggregate principal amount desired, and/or (ii) receive credit in respect of its redemption obligation under the mandatory redemption provision for any Bonds to be redeemed which prior to said date have been purchased or redeemed (otherwise than by mandatory redemption) and canceled by the Registration Agent and not theretofore applied as a credit against any redemption obligation under the mandatory redemption provision. Each Bond so delivered or previously purchased or redeemed shall be credited by the Registration Agent at 100% of the principal amount thereof on the obligation of KUB on such payment date and any excess shall be credited on future redemption obligations in chronological order, and the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed by operation of the mandatory redemption provision shall be accordingly reduced. KUB shall on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding each payment date furnish the Registration Agent with its certificate indicating

whether or not and to what extent the provisions of clauses (i) and (ii) of this paragraph are to be availed of with respect to such payment and confirm that funds for the balance of the next succeeding prescribed payment will be paid on or before the next succeeding payment date.]

Notice of call for redemption, whether optional or mandatory, shall be given by the Registration Agent on behalf of the City, but only upon direction of the Board, not fewer than twenty (20) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending an appropriate notice to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at the addresses shown on the Bond registration records of the Registration Agent as of the date of the notice; but neither failure to mail such notice nor any defect in any such notice so mailed shall affect the sufficiency of the proceedings for the redemption of any of the Bonds for which proper notice was given. The notice may state that it is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys in an amount equal to the amount necessary to affect the redemption with the Registration Agent no later than the redemption date ("Conditional Redemption"). From and after any redemption date, all Bonds called for redemption shall cease to bear interest if funds are available at the office of the Registration Agent for the payment thereof and if notice has been duly given as set forth in the Resolution, as hereafter defined. In the case of a Conditional Redemption, the failure of the City or KUB to make funds available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an event of default, and the Registration Agent shall give immediate notice to the Depository or the affected Bondholders that the redemption did not occur and that the Bonds called for redemption and not so paid remain outstanding.]

The Bonds of the issue of which this Bond is one are issuable only as fully registered Bonds, without coupons, in the denomination of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) or any authorized integral multiple thereof. At the designated trust office of the Registration Agent, in the manner and subject to the limitations, conditions and charges provided in the Resolution, fully registered Bonds may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of fully registered Bonds of the same maturity, of authorized denominations, and bearing interest at the same rate. The Bonds shall be numbered consecutively from one upwards and will be made eligible for the Book-Entry System of DTC. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph and the Resolution, as hereinafter defined, the Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of DTC. The Board may discontinue use of DTC for Bonds at any time upon determination by the Board that the use of DTC is no longer in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. Upon such determination, registered ownership of the Bonds may be transferred on the registration books maintained by the Registration Agent, and the Bonds may be delivered in physical form to the following:

- i. any successor of DTC or its nominee;
- ii. any substitute depository to which the Registration Agent does not unreasonably object, upon (a) the resignation of DTC or its successor (or any substitute depository or its successor) from its functions as depository, or (b) a determination by the Board that DTC or its successor (or any substitute depository or its successor) is no longer able to carry out its functions as depository; or
- iii. any person, upon (a) the resignation of DTC or its successor (or substitute depository or its successor) from its functions as depository, or (b) termination by the Board of the use of DTC (or substitute depository or its successor).

In the event that this Bond is no longer held in a Book-Entry System by DTC, this Bond shall be transferable by the registered owner hereof in person or by such owner's attorney duly authorized in writing at the designated trust office of the Registration Agent set forth on the front side hereof, but only in the manner, subject to limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Resolution and

upon surrender and cancellation of this Bond. Upon such transfer a new Bond or Bonds of authorized denomination or denominations of the same maturity and interest rate for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor. The person in whose name this Bond is registered shall be deemed and regarded as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes and neither the City, KUB nor the Registration Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary whether or not any payments due on the Bond shall be overdue. Bonds, upon surrender to the Registration Agent, may, at the option of the registered owner thereof, be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of the Bonds of the same maturity in authorized denomination or denominations, upon the terms set forth in the Resolution. The Registration Agent shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Bond during the period commencing on a Regular Record Date or Special Record Date and ending on the corresponding interest payment date of such Bond, nor to transfer or exchange any Bond after the notice calling such Bond for redemption has been made, nor during a period following the receipt of instructions from the Board to call such Bond for redemption.

This Bond is one of a total authorized issue aggregating \$20,000,000 and issued by the City for the purpose of providing funds to finance the construction of extensions and improvements to the City's water distribution and treatment system (the "System"), including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and costs incident to the issuance of the Bonds, under and in full compliance with the Constitution and statutes of the State of Tennessee, including Sections 7-34-101 et seq. and Sections 9-21-101 et seq., Tennessee Code Annotated, and pursuant to Resolution No. 2075 duly adopted by the City Council of the City on April 20, 1954, as amended and supplemented by Resolution No. 3633, Resolution No. R-26-88, Resolution No. R-8-98, Resolution No. R-151-01, and Resolution No. R-\_\_\_-2018 duly adopted by the City on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 and as otherwise supplemented prior to the date hereof (as supplemented and amended, the "Resolution").

This Bond, and interest hereon, are payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the income and revenues to be derived from the operation of the System, subject only to the payment of the reasonable and necessary costs of operating, maintaining, repairing, and insuring the System. The Bonds of the series of which this Bond is one shall enjoy complete parity and equality of lien with the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds, Series U-2009, dated November 12, 2009, maturing March 1, 2019, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds, Series W-2011, dated December 1, 2011, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series X-2012, dated April 20, 2012, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series Y-2013, dated March 15, 2013, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds, Series Z-2013, dated October 1, 2013, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds, Series AA-2014, dated September 18, 2014, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series BB-2015, dated May 1, 2015, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds, Series CC-2015, dated May 20, 2015, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds, Series DD-2016, dated August 5, 2016, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series EE-2016, dated August 5, 2016, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series FF-2017, dated April 7, 2017, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter, and the City's outstanding Water System Revenue Bonds Series GG-2017, dated September 15, 2017, maturing March 1, 2019 and thereafter (collectively the "Outstanding Bonds"). As provided in the Resolution, the punctual payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the series of Bonds of which this Bond is one, the Outstanding Bonds and any other bonds issued on a parity therewith pursuant to the terms of the Resolution shall be secured equally and ratably by said revenues without priority by reason of series, number or time of sale or delivery. The owner of this Bond shall have no recourse to the power of taxation of the City. The Board has covenanted that it will fix and impose such rates and charges for the services rendered by the System and

will collect and account for sufficient revenues to pay promptly the principal of and interest on this Bond and the issue of which it is a part, as each payment becomes due. For a more complete statement of the revenues from which and conditions under which this Bond is payable, a statement of the conditions on which obligations may hereafter be issued on a parity with this Bond, the general covenants and provisions pursuant to which this Bond is issued and the terms upon which the Resolution may be modified, reference is hereby made to the Resolution.

Under existing law, this Bond and the income therefrom are exempt from all present state, county and municipal taxation in Tennessee except (a) Tennessee excise taxes on all or a portion of the interest on this Bond during the period such Bond is held or beneficially owned by any organization or entity, other than a sole proprietorship or general partnership, doing business in the State of Tennessee, and (b) Tennessee franchise taxes by reason of the inclusion of the book value of this Bond in the Tennessee franchise tax base or any organization or entity, other than a sole proprietorship or general partnership, doing business in the State of Tennessee.

It is hereby certified, recited, and declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, happen and be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond exist, have happened and have been performed in due time, form and manner as required by law, and that the amount of this Bond, together with all other indebtedness of either the City or KUB, does not exceed any limitation prescribed by the constitution and statutes of the State of Tennessee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City acting by and through the Board has caused this Bond to be signed by the Chair of the Board by her manual or facsimile signature and attested by the Secretary of the Board by his manual or facsimile signature, all as of the date hereinabove set forth.

CITY OF KNOXVILLE  
by and through the  
KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

ATTESTED:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

Transferable and payable at the  
designated trust office of: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, Tennessee

Date of Registration: \_\_\_\_\_

This Bond is one of the issue of Bonds issued pursuant to the Resolution hereinabove described.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Registration Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned sells, assigns, and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_, [Please insert Federal Tax Identification Number or Social Security Number of Assignee \_\_\_\_\_] whose address is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, the within bond of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee, and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, Tennessee, attorney, to transfer the said bond on the records kept for registration thereof with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

Signature guaranteed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by a member firm of a Medallion Program acceptable to the Registration Agent.

Section 7. Equality of Lien; Pledge of Net Revenues. The punctual payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series HH-2018 Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Parity Bonds shall be secured equally and ratably by the Net Revenues of the System without priority by reason of series, number or time of sale or execution or delivery, and the Net Revenues of the System are hereby irrevocably pledged to the punctual payment of such principal, premium and interest as the same become due.

Section 8. Applicability of the 1954 Resolution. The Series HH-2018 Bonds are issued in compliance with the 1954 Resolution so as to be on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds, and, when duly delivered, the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall constitute a series of bonds issued under the authority of the 1954 Resolution. All recitals, provisions, covenants and agreements contained in the 1954 Resolution, as supplemented and amended herein (except insofar as any of said recitals, provisions, covenants and agreements necessarily relate exclusively to any series of the Outstanding Bonds) are hereby ratified and confirmed and incorporated herein by reference and, for so long as any of the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be outstanding and unpaid either as to principal or interest, or until discharge and satisfaction of the Series HH-2018 Bonds as provided in Section 12 hereof, shall be applicable to the Series HH-2018 Bonds, shall inure to the benefit of owners of the Series HH-2018 Bonds as if set out in full herein, and shall be fully enforceable by the owner of any Series HH-2018 Bond.

All references to "holder" or "holders" in the 1954 Resolution shall be deemed to include owners of the Series HH-2018 Bonds, and all references to "Bonds" in the 1954 Resolution shall be deemed to include the Series HH-2018 Bonds.

Section 9. Sale of Series HH-2018 Bonds.

(a) The Series HH-2018 Bonds or any emission thereof may be sold at negotiated sale to the Underwriter or at public sale as determined by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB at a price of not less than 98.00% of par, exclusive of original issue discount, plus accrued interest, if any, provided, however, that no emission of Series HH-2018 Bonds may be sold at negotiated sale unless the Audit and Finance Committee of the Board has previously approved the sale of such emission at negotiated sale. The sale of any emission of the Series HH-2018 Bonds to the Underwriter or by public sale shall be binding on the City and KUB, and no further action of the Board with respect thereto shall be required.

(b) The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, as the designee of the Board, is further authorized with respect to each emission of Series HH-2018 Bonds to:

- (1) change the dated date to a date other than the date of issuance;
- (2) specify or change the series designation of the Series HH-2018 Bonds to a designation other than "Water System Revenue Bonds, Series HH-2018";
- (3) change the first interest payment date to a date other than September 1, 2018, provided that such date is not later than twelve months from the dated date of such emission of Series HH-2018 Bonds;
- (4) establish and adjust the principal and interest payment dates and determine maturity or mandatory redemption amounts of the Series HH-2018 Bonds or any emission thereof, provided that (A) the total principal amount of all emissions of the Series HH-2018 Bonds does not exceed the total amount of Series HH-2018 Bonds authorized herein, (B) the final maturity date of each emission shall be not later than March 1, 2048 and (C) the debt service payable in each fiscal year after the completion of the Project shall be approximately level;
- (5) modify or remove the optional redemption provisions contained herein, provided that the premium amount to be paid in connection with any redemption provision shall not exceed two percent (2%) of the principal amount thereof;
- (6) sell the Series HH-2018 Bonds, or any emission thereof, or any maturities thereof as term bonds with mandatory redemption requirements as determined by the Board, as it shall deem most advantageous to KUB; and
- (7) cause all or a portion of the Series HH-2018 Bonds to be insured by a bond insurance policy issued by a nationally recognized bond insurance company to achieve the purposes set forth herein and to serve the best interests of KUB and to enter into agreements with such insurance company to the extent not inconsistent with this resolution.

(c) If any emission of Series HH-2018 Bonds is sold at negotiated sale, the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB is authorized to execute a Bond Purchase Agreement with respect to such emission of Series HH-2018 Bonds, providing for the purchase and sale of the Series HH-2018 Bonds, or any emission thereof. Each Bond Purchase Agreement shall be in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, with such changes as the President and Chief Executive Officer deems necessary or advisable in connection with the sale of such Series HH-2018 Bonds, provided any such changes are not inconsistent with the terms of this Section 9. If the Underwriter does not intend to reoffer

the Series HH-2018 Bonds to the public, then the Bond Purchase Agreement shall be conformed to reflect such intention. The form of the Series HH-2018 Bond set forth in Section 6 hereof shall be conformed to reflect any changes made pursuant to this Section 9.

(d) The President and Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of KUB, or either of them, are authorized to cause the Series HH-2018 Bonds, in book-entry form (except as otherwise authorized herein), to be authenticated and delivered by the Registration Agent to the purchaser(s), and to execute, publish, and deliver all certificates and documents, including an official statement, the Bond Purchase Agreement and closing certificates, as they shall deem necessary in connection with the sale and delivery of each emission of the Series HH-2018 Bonds.

(e) If the Series HH-2018 Bonds are sold at public sale, the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be awarded by the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB to the bidder that offers to purchase the Bonds for the lowest true interest cost to KUB.

Section 10. Disposition of Series HH-2018 Bond Proceeds. The proceeds of the sale of the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be paid to KUB and used and applied by KUB as follows:

(a) All accrued interest, if any, shall be deposited to the Debt Service Fund created under the 1954 Resolution and used to pay interest on the Series HH-2018 Bonds on the first interest payment date following delivery of the Series HH-2018 Bonds; and

(b) The remainder of the proceeds of the sale of the Series HH-2018 Bonds shall be deposited with a financial institution regulated by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or similar federal agency, in the "Water System Construction Fund" (the "Construction Fund") to be kept separate and apart from all other funds of KUB. The funds in the Construction Fund shall be disbursed solely to pay the costs of constructing the Project and costs related to the issuance and sale of the Series HH-2018 Bonds, including necessary legal, accounting, and fiscal expenses, printing, engraving, advertising and similar expenses, administrative and clerical costs, rating agency fees, Registration Agent fees and other necessary miscellaneous expenses incurred in connection with the Project and the issuance and sale of the Series HH-2018 Bonds. Money in the Construction Fund shall be secured in the manner prescribed by applicable statutes relative to the securing of public or trust funds, if any, or, in the absence of such statute, by a pledge of readily marketable securities having at all times a market value of not less than the amount in said Construction Fund. Money in the Construction Fund shall be expended only for the purposes authorized by this resolution. Any funds remaining in the Construction Fund after completion of the Project and payment of authorized expenses shall be deposited to the Bond Fund and used to retire Series HH-2018 Bonds on the earliest date possible. Moneys in the Construction Fund shall be invested as directed by the Chief Financial Officer of KUB in such investments as shall be permitted by applicable law. All income derived from such investments shall be deposited to the Construction Fund.

Section 11. Discharge and Satisfaction of Series HH-2018 Bonds. If KUB, on behalf of the City, shall pay and discharge the indebtedness evidenced by any of the Series HH-2018 Bonds or Parity Bonds (referred to hereinafter, collectively, in this Section 11 as the "Bonds") in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) By paying or causing to be paid, by deposit of sufficient funds as and when required with the Registration Agent, the principal of and interest on such Bonds as and when the same become due and payable;

(b) By depositing or causing to be deposited with any financial institution which has trust powers and which is regulated by and the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance



Corporation or similar federal agency ("an Agent"; which Agent may be the Registration Agent), in trust or escrow, on or before the date of maturity or redemption, sufficient money or Defeasance Obligations, the principal of and interest on which, when due and payable, will provide sufficient moneys to pay or redeem such Bonds and to pay premium, if any, and interest thereon when due until the maturity or redemption date (provided, if such Bonds are to be redeemed prior to maturity thereof, proper notice of such redemption shall have been given or adequate provision shall have been made for the giving of such notice); or

(c) By delivering such Bonds to the Registration Agent, for cancellation by it;

and if KUB, on behalf of the City, shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by KUB, on behalf of the City with respect to such Bonds or make adequate provision therefor, and by resolution of the Board instruct any such Agent to pay amounts when and as required to the Registration Agent for the payment of principal of and interest and redemption premiums, if any, on such Bonds when due, then and in that case the indebtedness evidenced by such Bonds shall be discharged and satisfied and all covenants, liens, pledges, agreements and obligations entered into, created, or imposed hereunder, including the pledge of and lien on the Net Revenues of the System set forth herein, shall be fully discharged and satisfied with respect to such Bonds and the owners thereof and shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void.

If KUB, on behalf of the City, shall pay and discharge or cause to be paid and discharged the indebtedness evidenced by any of the Bonds in the manner provided in either clause (a) or clause (b) above, then the registered owners thereof shall thereafter be entitled only to payment out of the money or Defeasance Obligations deposited as aforesaid.

Except as otherwise provided in this Section 11, neither Defeasance Obligations nor moneys deposited with the Agent pursuant to this Section 11 nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Obligations shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on said Bonds; provided that any cash received from such principal or interest payments on such Defeasance Obligations deposited with the Agent, (A) to the extent such cash will not be required at any time for such purpose, shall be paid over to KUB as received by the Agent and (B) to the extent such cash will be required for such purpose at a later date, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Defeasance Obligations maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal and premium, if any, and interest to become due on said Bonds on or prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and interest earned from such reinvestments, to the extent not needed for the payment of such principal, premium and interest, shall be paid over to KUB, as received by the Agent. For the purposes of this Section 11, Defeasance Obligations shall mean direct obligations of, or obligations, the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by, the United States of America, or any agency thereof, obligations of any agency or instrumentality of the United States or any other obligations at the time of the purchase thereof are permitted investments under Tennessee Law for the purposes described in this Section 11, which bonds or other obligations shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the registered owner thereof.

No redemption privilege shall be exercised with respect to the Series HH-2018 Bonds or any Parity Bonds except at the option and election of the Board. The right of redemption set forth herein shall not be exercised by any Registration Agent or Agent unless expressly so directed in writing by an authorized representative of the Board.

Section 12. Federal Tax Matters. The City and KUB recognize that the purchasers and owners of the Series HH-2018 Bonds will have accepted them on, and paid therefor a price that reflects, the

understanding that interest thereon will not be included in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under laws in force on the date of delivery of the Series HH-2018 Bonds. In this connection, KUB, on behalf of the City, agrees that it shall take no action which may render the interest on any of the Series HH-2018 Bonds includable in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation. It is the reasonable expectation of the City and KUB that the proceeds of the Series HH-2018 Bonds will not be used in a manner which will cause the Series HH-2018 Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code, and to this end the said proceeds of the Series HH-2018 Bonds and other related funds established for the purposes herein set out, shall be used and spent expeditiously for the purposes described herein. In the event Section 148(f) of the Code shall require the payment of any investment proceeds of the Series HH-2018 Bonds to the United States government, KUB will make such payments as and when required by said Section 148(f) and will take such other actions as shall be necessary or permitted to prevent the interest on the Series HH-2018 Bonds from becoming taxable. The Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB and Chief Financial Officer of KUB, or any of them, are authorized and directed to make such certifications in this regard in connection with the sale of the Bonds as any or all shall deem appropriate, and such certifications shall constitute a representation and certification of the City and KUB.

Section 13. Official Statement. The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, is hereby authorized and directed to provide for the preparation and distribution of a Preliminary Official Statement describing the Series HH-2018 Bonds. After the Series HH-2018 Bonds have been awarded, the President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, shall make such completions, omissions, insertions and changes in the Preliminary Official Statement not inconsistent with this resolution as are necessary or desirable to complete it as a final Official Statement for purposes of Rule 15c2-12(e)(3) of the Securities and Exchange Commission. The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, shall arrange for the delivery to the purchaser of the Series HH-2018 Bonds of a reasonable number of copies of the Official Statement within seven business days after the Series HH-2018 Bonds have been awarded for subsequent delivery by the purchaser, to each potential investor requesting a copy of the Official Statement and to each person to whom such purchaser and members of his group initially sell the Series HH-2018 Bonds.

The President and Chief Executive Officer of KUB, or her designee, is authorized, on behalf of the Board, to deem the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement in final form, each to be final as of its date within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12(b)(1), except for the omission in the Preliminary Official Statement of certain pricing and other information allowed to be omitted pursuant to such Rule 15c2-12(b)(1). The distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement in final form shall be conclusive evidence that each has been deemed in final form as of its date by the Board except for the omission in the Preliminary Official Statement of such pricing and other information.

Section 14. Amendment of 1954 Resolution. Pursuant to Section 7(9)(a) of the 1954 Resolution, which permits the City or the Board to add covenants and agreements to the 1954 Resolution without the consent of or notice to the holders of Parity Indebtedness, the 1954 Resolution is hereby amended to add the following paragraph to the end of Section 7(1):

Without limiting the foregoing, the Board will fix rates and collect charges for water and the services, facilities and commodities furnished by the System so that the Net Revenues of the System will be at least sufficient for each Fiscal Year beginning on and after July 1, 2018, computed as of the date such rates and charges are established, to pay the sum of:

- (i) an amount equal to 120% of the Aggregate Debt Service on all Outstanding Parity Indebtedness for such Fiscal Year; and

(ii) the amount, if any, required to be paid or deposited under Section 7(2)(c), (d) and (e) of the 1954 Resolution during such Fiscal Year.

Section 15. Continuing Disclosure. The City hereby covenants and agrees that KUB will provide annual financial information and material event notices for the Series HH-2018 Bonds as required by Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Chief Financial Officer of KUB is authorized to execute at the closing of the sale of the Series HH-2018 Bonds, an agreement for the benefit of and enforceable by the owners of the Series HH-2018 Bonds specifying the details of the financial information and material event notices to be provided and its obligations relating thereto. Failure of KUB to comply with the undertaking herein described and to be detailed in said closing agreement, shall not be a default hereunder, but any such failure shall entitle the owner or owners of any of the Bonds to take such actions and to initiate such proceedings as shall be necessary and appropriate to cause KUB to comply with its undertaking as set forth herein and in said agreement, including the remedies of mandamus and specific performance.

Section 16. Separability. If any section, paragraph or provision of this resolution shall be held to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, the invalidity or unenforceability of such section, paragraph or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this resolution.

Section 17. Repeal of Conflicting Resolutions and Effective Date. All other resolutions and orders, or parts thereof, in conflict with the provisions of this resolution, are, to the extent of such conflict, hereby repealed and this resolution shall be in immediate effect from and after its adoption.

Adopted and approved this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Recorder



**EXHIBIT A**

**\$20,000,000  
CITY OF KNOXVILLE, TENNESSEE  
ACTING ON BEHALF OF KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD  
WATER SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS, SERIES HH-2018**

**BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2018

Knoxville Utilities Board  
445 South Gay Street  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned (the "Underwriter") offers to enter into this agreement with Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB") which, upon your acceptance of this offer, will be binding upon you and upon us.

This offer is made subject to your acceptance of this agreement on or before 5:00 p.m., Eastern Standard Time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

1. Purchase Price.

Upon the terms and conditions and upon the basis of the respective representations, warranties and covenants set forth herein, the Underwriter hereby agrees to purchase from KUB, and KUB hereby agrees to sell to the Underwriter, all (but not less than all) of \$20,000,000 aggregate principal amount of KUB's Water System Revenue Bonds, Series HH-2018 (the "Bonds"). The purchase price is \$\_\_\_\_\_ plus accrued interest and shall be paid in accordance with paragraph 6 hereof. The purchase price is equal to the par amount of the Bonds less \$\_\_\_\_\_ original issue discount, less \$\_\_\_\_\_ underwriter's discount and plus accrued interest. The Bonds are to be issued under and pursuant to, and are to be secured by the Resolution (the "Bond Resolution") adopted on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, by the City Council of the City of Knoxville (the "City") at the request of KUB. The Bonds shall mature on the dates and shall bear interest at the rates all as described in the Official Statement referred to in Section 3 hereof. The maturities, rates and discount at which the Bonds are being sold are more fully described on **Schedule I** attached hereto.

The Bonds are being issued to provide funds to finance the cost of extensions and improvements to the water distribution and treatment system operated by KUB on behalf of the City (the "System"), including the payment of legal, fiscal and administrative costs incident thereto and incident to the issuance and sale of the Bonds.

2. Public Offering.

The Underwriter intends to make an initial bona fide public offering of all of the Bonds at not in excess of the public offering prices set forth on the cover of the Official Statement and may subsequently change such offering price without any requirement of prior notice. The Underwriter may offer and sell Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the cover of the Official Statement. The Underwriter reserves the right (i) to over-allot or effect transactions that stabilize or maintain the market prices of the Bonds at levels above those which might otherwise prevail in the open market; and (ii) to discontinue such stabilizing, if commenced at any time without prior notice.

3. Official Statement.

(a) KUB has provided the Underwriter with information that constitutes a "deemed final" official statement for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Rule 15c2-12"). Concurrently with KUB's acceptance of this Bond Purchase Agreement, KUB shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Underwriter two copies of the Official Statement (as hereinafter defined) relating to the Bonds dated the date hereof substantially in the same form as the Preliminary Official Statement with only such changes as shall have been accepted by the Underwriter.

(b) Within seven (7) business days from the date hereof and within sufficient time to accompany any confirmation requesting payment from any customers of the Underwriter, KUB shall deliver to the Underwriter copies of the Official Statement of KUB, dated the date hereof, relating to the Bonds, in sufficient quantity as may reasonably be requested by the Underwriter in order to comply with Rule 15c2-12 and any applicable rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, in substantially the form approved by KUB (which, together with the cover page, and all exhibits, appendices, and statements included therein or attached thereto and any amendments and supplements that may be authorized for use with respect to the Bonds is herein called the "Official Statement"), executed on behalf of KUB by a duly authorized officer of KUB. You hereby authorize and approve the Official Statement and other pertinent documents referred to in Section 6 hereof to be lawfully used in connection with the offering and sale of the Bonds. You also acknowledge and ratify the use by the Underwriter, prior to the date hereof, of the Preliminary Official Statement in connection with a public offering of the Bonds.

(c) If, prior to the Closing (as defined in Section 5 below) or within twenty-five (25) days subsequent to the end of the underwriting period as such term is used for purposes of Rule 15c2-12, any event shall occur with respect to KUB or KUB shall receive notice of the occurrence of any other event that might or would cause the information contained in the Official Statement to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, KUB shall so notify the Underwriter. KUB agrees to amend or supplement the Official Statement whenever requested by the Underwriter when in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter such amendment or supplementation is required and to furnish the Underwriter with sufficient quantities of such amendment or supplement in order to permit the Underwriter to comply with Rule 15c2-12.

4. Representations and Warranties.

KUB hereby represents and warrants to the Underwriter that:

(a) KUB is duly existing pursuant to the Charter of the City and is authorized by such Charter to operate and manage the System. KUB has duly authorized all necessary action to be taken by it for: (i) the issuance and sale of the Bonds upon the terms set forth herein and in the Official Statement; (ii) the approval of the Official Statement and the signing of the Official Statement by a duly authorized officer; (iii) the execution, delivery and receipt of this Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds and any and all such other agreements and documents as may be required to be executed, delivered and received by KUB in order to carry out, give effect to, and consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, by the Bonds, the Official Statement and the Bond Resolution;

(b) When executed by the respective parties thereto, this Bond Purchase Agreement will constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of KUB enforceable in accordance with its terms;

(c) The information and statements contained in the Preliminary Official Statement, as of its date and as of the date hereof, did not and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact which was necessary in order to make such information and statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(d) The information and statements contained in the Official Statement, as of its date and as of the Closing, are and will be correct and complete in all material respects and do not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact which is necessary in order to make such information and statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(e) KUB has complied, and will at the Closing be in compliance, in all respects with the obligations on its part contained in the Bond Resolution and the laws of the State of Tennessee (the "State"), including the Act;

(f) The City has duly adopted the Bond Resolution, and the City and KUB have (a) duly authorized and approved the distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement, (b) duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of the Official Statement, (c) duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of, and the performance by KUB of the obligations on its part contained in, the Bonds, the Bond Resolution and this Bond Purchase Agreement, and (d) duly authorized and approved the consummation by it of all other transactions contemplated by this Bond Purchase Agreement and the Official Statement;

(g) KUB is not in breach of or default under any applicable law or administrative regulation of the State or the United States in any manner related to or affecting the transactions contemplated hereby or in breach of or default under any applicable judgment or decree or any loan agreement, note, resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which KUB is a party or to which it or any of its property is otherwise subject; and the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds and the adoption of the Bond Resolution, and compliance with the provisions of each thereof, will not conflict with or constitute a breach of or default under any law, administrative regulation, judgment, decree, loan agreement, note, resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which KUB is a party or to which it or any of its property is otherwise subject;

(h) Except as may be required under the securities or "blue sky" laws of any state, all approvals, consents, authorizations and orders of, filings with or certifications by any governmental authority, board, agency or commission having jurisdiction, which would constitute a condition precedent to the performance by KUB of its obligations hereunder and under the Bond Resolution and the Bonds, have been obtained;



(i) There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, public board or body, pending or, to the knowledge of KUB, threatened against KUB or others (a) affecting KUB or the corporate existence of KUB or the titles of its officers to their respective offices, (b) seeking to prohibit, restrain or enjoin the sale, issuance or delivery of the Bonds or the collection of Net Revenues pledged to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, or the pledge thereof, (c) in any way contesting or affecting the transactions contemplated hereby or by the Official Statement or by the validity or enforceability of the Bonds, the Bond Resolution or this Bond Purchase Agreement, (d) contesting in any way the completeness or accuracy of the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement, or (e) contesting the powers or authority of KUB for the issuance of the Bonds, the adoption of the Bond Resolution or the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Agreement;

(j) KUB will not take or omit to take any action that will in any way cause the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds and other moneys of KUB to be transferred on the date of issuance of the Bonds to be applied or result in such proceeds and other moneys being applied in a manner other than as provided in or permitted by the Bond Resolution and consistent with the utilization described in the Official Statement;

(k) KUB agrees reasonably to cooperate with the Underwriter and its counsel in any endeavor to qualify the Bonds for offering and sale under the securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions of the United States as the Underwriter may request. KUB hereby consents to the use of the Official Statement and the Bond Resolution by the Underwriter in obtaining any qualification required;

(l) If at any time from the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement through 25 days following the "end of the underwriting period" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12 described below) any event shall occur that might or would cause the Official Statement to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, KUB shall notify the Underwriter and if, in the opinion of the Underwriter, such event requires the preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement, KUB will supplement or amend the Official Statement in a form and in a manner approved by the Underwriter. If the Official Statement is so supplemented or amended prior to the Closing, such approval by the Underwriter of a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement shall not preclude the Underwriter from thereafter terminating this Bond Purchase Agreement, and if the Official Statement is so amended or supplemented subsequent to the date hereof and prior to the Closing, the Underwriter may terminate this Bond Purchase Agreement by notification to KUB at any time prior to the Closing if, in the judgment of the Underwriter, such amendment or supplement has or will have a material adverse effect on the marketability of the Bonds;

(m) KUB has duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Agreement and the performance by KUB of the obligations on its part contained herein;

(n) KUB is not, nor has it at any time, been in default in the payment of principal of or interest on any obligation issued or guaranteed by KUB;

(o) Any certificate signed by an authorized officer of KUB and delivered to the Underwriter at or prior to the Closing shall be deemed a representation and warranty by KUB in connection with this Bond Purchase Agreement to the Underwriter as to the statements made therein upon which the Underwriter shall be entitled to rely. KUB covenants that between the date hereof and the Closing, it will not take any action that will cause the representations and warranties made herein to be untrue as of the Closing;

(p) The Bonds, when issued, authenticated and delivered in accordance with the Bond Resolution and sold to the Underwriter as provided herein, will be validly issued and outstanding special obligations of KUB entitled to the benefits of the Bond Resolution;

(q) KUB has lawful authority to operate the System, to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Official Statement and collect revenues, fees and other charges in connection with the System and through its Board of Commissioners, to fix the rates, fees and other charges with respect to the System; and

(r) KUB hereby covenants and agrees to enter into a written agreement or contract, constituting an undertaking (the "Undertaking") to provide ongoing disclosure about KUB, for the benefit of the beneficial owners of the Bonds on or before the date of delivery of the Bonds as required under paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12. The Undertaking shall be as described in the Preliminary Official Statement, with such changes as may be agreed in writing by the Underwriter. KUB represents that it has complied in all respects with its obligations to provide continuing disclosure of certain information as described in that certain Continuing Disclosure Certificate entered into in connection with the issuance of the Bonds.

5. Delivery of, and Payment for, the Bonds.

At 10:00 a.m. on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, or at such other time or date as shall have been mutually agreed upon by KUB and the Underwriter, KUB will deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Underwriter the other documents hereinafter mentioned and, subject to the conditions contained herein, the Underwriter will accept such delivery and pay the purchase price of the Bonds plus accrued interest payable to the order of KUB, in federal funds or other immediately available funds by delivering to KUB such funds by wire transfer to KUB or its designated agent except that physical delivery of the Bonds shall be made through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company.

Payment for the Bonds shall be confirmed and delivery of the documents as aforesaid shall be made at the offices of KUB, or such other place as may be agreed upon by the Underwriter and KUB. Such payment and delivery is herein called the "Closing." The Bonds will be delivered as fully registered bonds in such names and in such denominations as shall be designated in writing by the Underwriter to KUB at Closing.

6. Certain Conditions to Underwriter's Obligations.

The obligations of the Underwriter hereunder shall be subject to (i) the performance by KUB of its obligations to be performed hereunder, (ii) the accuracy in all material respects of the representations and warranties of KUB herein as of the date hereof and as of the date of the Closing, and (iii) to the following conditions:

(a) At the time of Closing, (i) the Bond Resolution shall be in full force and effect and shall not have been amended, modified or supplemented except as may have been agreed to in writing by the Underwriter, (ii) the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as described in the Official Statement, and (iii) KUB shall have duly adopted and there shall be in full force and effect such other resolutions as, in the opinion of Bass Berry & Sims PLC, Knoxville, Tennessee ("Bond Counsel"), shall be necessary in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby;

(b) At or prior to the Closing, the Underwriter shall have received an executed copy of each of the following documents:

(1) the approving opinion dated the date of the Closing, of Bond Counsel addressed to KUB and the Underwriter, relating to, among other things, the validity of the Bonds [and the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal and State of Tennessee income tax purposes,] in substantially the form set forth as Appendix \_ to the Official Statement;

(2) a supplemental opinion, dated the date of the Closing, of Bond Counsel addressed to the Underwriter in substantially the form of Exhibit A hereto;

(3) an opinion, dated the date of the Closing, of Hodges, Doughty & Carson, Knoxville, Tennessee, counsel to KUB, addressed to KUB, Bond Counsel and the Underwriter in substantially the form of Exhibit B hereto;

(4) a certificate of KUB, dated the date of the Closing and signed by a duly authorized officer of KUB and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter, to the effect that (i) since the execution of the Bond Purchase Agreement no material and adverse change has occurred in the financial position of the System or results of operations of the System; (ii) KUB has not incurred any material liabilities secured by the Net Revenues of the System other than in the ordinary course of business or as set forth in or contemplated by the Official Statement; and (iii) no event affecting KUB has occurred since the date of the Official Statement which should be disclosed in the Official Statement for the purpose for which it is to be used or which is necessary to be disclosed therein in order to make the statements and information therein not misleading as of the date of Closing;

(5) the Official Statement executed on behalf of KUB by a duly authorized officer thereof;

(6) the Bond Resolution and the Bonds;

(7) a certificate of a duly authorized officer of KUB, satisfactory to the Underwriter, dated the date of Closing, stating that such officer is charged, either alone or with others, with the responsibility for issuing the Bonds; setting forth, in the manner permitted by Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the reasonable expectations of KUB as of such date as to the use of proceeds of the Bonds and of any other funds of KUB expected to be used to pay principal or interest on the Bonds and the facts and estimates on which such expectations are based; and stating that, to the best of the knowledge and belief of the certifying officer, KUB's expectations are reasonable;

(8) evidence indicating a rating on the Bonds of "\_\_\_" by [rating agency];

(9) other certificates of KUB listed on a Closing Memorandum to be approved by counsel to KUB, Bond Counsel and counsel to the Underwriter, including any certificates or representations required in order for Bond Counsel to deliver the opinion referred to in Paragraph 6(b)(1) of this Bond Purchase Agreement; and such additional legal opinions, certificates, proceedings, instruments and other documents as the counsel to the Underwriter or Bond Counsel may reasonably request to evidence compliance by KUB with legal requirements, the truth and accuracy, as of the time of Closing, of the representations of KUB contained herein and the due performance or satisfaction by KUB at or prior to such time of all agreements then to be performed and all conditions then to be satisfied by KUB.

All such opinions, certificates, letters, agreements and documents will be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are satisfactory in form and substance to the Underwriter and

counsel to the Underwriter. KUB will furnish the Underwriter with such conformed copies or photocopies of such opinions, certificates, letters, agreements and documents as the Underwriter may reasonably request.

(c) The Underwriter shall have received within seven (7) business days from the date hereof and within sufficient time to accompany any confirmation requesting payment from any customers of the Underwriter, the Official Statement in sufficient quantity as may be reasonably requested by the Underwriter in order to comply with Rule 15(c) 2-12.

#### 7. Termination.

The Underwriter shall have the right to cancel its obligation to purchase the Bonds if (i) between the date hereof and the Closing, legislation shall be enacted or recommended to the Congress or otherwise endorsed for passage (by press release, other form of notice or otherwise) by the President of the United States, the Treasury Department of the United States, the Internal Revenue Service or the Chairman or ranking minority member of the Committee on Finance of the United States Senate or the Committee on Ways and Means of the United States House of Representatives or favorably reported for passage to either House of the Congress by any committee of such House to which such legislation has been referred for consideration, or a bill to amend the Internal Revenue Code (which, if enacted, would take effect in whole or in part prior to the Closing) shall be filed in either house, or recommended for passage by the Congress by any joint or conference committee thereof, or a decision by a court of the United States or the United States Tax Court shall be rendered, or a ruling, regulation or statement by or on behalf of the Treasury Department of the United States, the Internal Revenue Service or other governmental agency shall be made or proposed to be made, with respect to the federal taxation upon interest on obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or other action or events shall have transpired which may have the purpose or effect, directly or indirectly of changing the federal income tax consequences of any of the transactions contemplated in connection herewith, including the tax-exempt status of KUB and, in the opinion of the Underwriter, materially adversely affects the market price of the Bonds, or the market price generally of obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or (ii) there shall exist any event which in the Underwriter's judgment either (a) makes untrue or incorrect in any material respect any statement or information contained in the Official Statement or (b) is not reflected in the Official Statement but should be reflected therein in order to make the statements and information contained therein not misleading in any material respect, or (iii) there shall have occurred any outbreak of hostilities or any national or international calamity or crisis including financial crisis, or a financial crisis or a default with respect to the debt obligations of, or the institution of proceedings under the federal or the state bankruptcy laws by or against the State of Tennessee or any subdivision, agency or instrumentality of such State, the effect of which on the financial markets of the United States being such as, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, would make it impracticable for the Underwriter to market the Bonds or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Bonds, or (iv) there shall be in force a general suspension of trading on the New York Stock Exchange, or (v) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by either federal, Tennessee or New York authorities, or (vi) there shall have occurred since the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement any material adverse change in the financial position of the System, except for changes which the Official Statement discloses have occurred or may occur, or (vii) legislation shall be enacted or any action shall be taken by the Securities and Exchange Commission which, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriter, has the effect of requiring the contemplated distribution of the Bonds to be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Bond Resolution or any other document executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereof to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or (viii) a stop order, ruling, regulation or official statement by or on behalf of the Securities and Exchange Commission shall be issued or made to the effect that the issuance, offering or sale of the Bonds, or of obligations of the general character of the Bonds as contemplated hereby, or the offering of any other obligation which may be represented by the

Bonds is in violation of any provision of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or (ix) any state blue sky or securities commission shall have withheld registration, exemption or clearance of the offering, and in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter the market for the Bonds is materially affected thereby.

If KUB shall be unable to satisfy any of the conditions to the obligations of the Underwriter contained in this Bond Purchase Agreement and such condition is not waived by the Underwriter, or if the obligations of the Underwriter to purchase and accept delivery of the Bonds shall be terminated or canceled for any reason permitted by this Bond Purchase Agreement, this Bond Purchase Agreement shall terminate and neither the Underwriter nor KUB shall be under further obligation hereunder; except that the respective obligations to pay expenses, as provided in Section 10 hereof, shall continue in full force and effect.

8. Particular Covenants.

KUB covenants and agrees with the Underwriter as follows:

(a) KUB shall use its best efforts to furnish or cause to be furnished to the Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of the Official Statement as the Underwriter may reasonably request;

(b) Before revising, amending or supplementing the Official Statement, KUB shall furnish a copy of the revised Official Statement or such amendment or supplement to the Underwriter. If in the opinion of KUB and the Underwriter a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement is required, KUB will supplement or amend the Official Statement in a form and in a manner approved by the Underwriter and its counsel.

9. Survival of Representations.

All representations, warranties and agreements of KUB hereunder shall remain operative and in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Underwriter and shall survive the delivery of the Bonds.

10. Payment of Expenses.

Whether or not the Bonds are sold to the Underwriter by KUB, KUB shall pay, but only out of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds or other funds made available by KUB, any expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder, including but not limited to: (i) the cost of the preparation and printing of the Official Statement and any supplements thereto, together with a number of copies which the Underwriter deems reasonable; (ii) the cost of the preparation and printing of the definitive Bonds; (iii) the rating agency fees; and (iv) the fees and disbursements of Counsel to KUB and Bond Counsel and any other experts or consultants retained by KUB.

Whether or not the Bonds are sold to the Underwriter, the Underwriter shall pay (i) all advertising expenses in connection with the public offering of the Bonds; (ii) the cost of preparing and printing the blue sky memorandum, if any, and filing fees in connection with the aforesaid blue sky memorandum other than the costs of preparation of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement; and (iii) all other expenses incurred by the Underwriter in connection with its public offering and distribution of the Bonds, including the fees and expenses of the Underwriter's counsel.

11. No Advisory or Fiduciary Role.

KUB acknowledges and agrees that (i) the purchase and sale of the Bonds pursuant to this Bond Purchase Agreement is an arm's-length commercial transaction between KUB and the Underwriter, (ii) in connection therewith and with the discussions, undertakings and procedures leading up to the consummation of such transaction, the Underwriter is and has been acting solely as principal and is not acting as the agent, advisor or fiduciary of KUB, (iii) the Underwriter has not assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of KUB with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the discussions, undertakings and procedures leading thereto (irrespective of whether the Underwriter, or any affiliates of the Underwriter, has provided other services or are currently providing other services to KUB on other matters) and the Underwriter has no obligation to KUB with respect to the offering contemplated hereby except the obligations expressly set forth in this Bond Purchase Agreement, (iv) the Underwriter has financial and other interests that differ from those of KUB and (v) KUB has consulted its own legal, financial and other advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate.

KUB and the Underwriter represent and warrant that no finder or other agent has been employed by either KUB or the Underwriter in connection with this transaction.

12. Notices.

Any notice or other communication to be given to KUB under this Bond Purchase Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing at its address set forth above, and any notice or other communication to be given to the Underwriter under this Bond Purchase Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing to \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

13. Parties.

This Bond Purchase Agreement is made solely for the benefit of KUB and the Underwriter (including the successors or assigns of the Underwriter) and no other person shall acquire or have any right hereunder or by virtue hereof.

14. Governing Law.

This Bond Purchase Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Tennessee.

15. General.

This Bond Purchase Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be regarded as an original and all of which will constitute one and the same instrument. The section headings of this Bond Purchase Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect its interpretation. This Bond Purchase Agreement shall become effective upon your acceptance hereof.

Very truly yours,

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Accepted and agreed to as of  
the date first above written:

KNOXVILLE UTILITIES BOARD

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
President and Chief Executive Officer

**EXHIBIT A TO BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

**[LETTERHEAD OF BASS BERRY & SIMS PLC]**

[Closing Date]

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This opinion is being rendered to you pursuant to Paragraph 6(b)(2) of the Bond Purchase Agreement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (the "Bond Purchase Agreement"), between \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Underwriter"), and Knoxville Utilities Board ("KUB"), relating to the sale by KUB of its Water System Revenue Bonds, Series HH-2018, in the aggregate principal amount of \$20,000,000 (the "Bonds"). Terms which are used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Bond Purchase Agreement.

Of even date herewith, we have delivered our approving opinion in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. In our capacity as Bond Counsel, we have reviewed a record of proceedings in connection with the issuance of the Bonds and we have participated in conferences from time to time with counsel to KUB, representatives of the Underwriter and counsel to the Underwriter, relative to the Official Statement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, relating to the Bonds, and the related documents described below. We have also examined such other agreements, documents and certificates, and have made such investigations of law, as we have deemed necessary or appropriate in rendering the opinions set forth below.

Based on the foregoing, we are of the opinion that, as of the date hereof:

1. The offer and sale of the Bonds to the public do not require any registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and, in connection therewith, the Bond Resolution does not need to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

2. The statements contained in the Official Statement under the captions "Introduction" to the extent the narrative thereunder purports to describe the terms of the Bonds and the legal authority by which they are issued, "The Bonds," and in Appendix A to the Official Statement, insofar as such statements purport to summarize certain provisions of the Bonds and the Bond Resolution, fairly summarize such provisions. The statements contained in the Official Statement under the caption "Opinion of Bond Counsel" are correct as to matters of law.

This opinion may be relied upon only by the Underwriter and by other persons to whom written permission to rely hereon is granted by us.

Very truly yours,



**EXHIBIT B TO BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2018

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bass Berry & Sims PLC  
900 South Gay Street, Suite 1700  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902

**Re: City of Knoxville, Tennessee acting on behalf of the Knoxville Utilities Board  
\$20,000,000 Water System Revenue Bonds, Series HH-2018**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You have requested that the undersigned, General Counsel to the Knoxville Utilities Board of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee ("KUB"), render this opinion in connection with the execution, delivery and sale of the captioned bonds (the "Bonds"), the proceeds of which will be used to finance extensions and improvements to the water distribution and treatment system described herein.

It is our opinion that KUB is duly established and validly existing pursuant to the Charter of the City of Knoxville, Tennessee (the "Municipality"), and, pursuant to said Charter and the water system of the Municipality (the "System") is under the jurisdiction, control and management of KUB.

The undersigned does hereby certify that no litigation of any nature is now pending or, to our knowledge, threatened

- (1) seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale, execution or delivery of the Bonds;
- (2) seeking to restrain or enjoin the charging of sufficient rates to pay the cost of operating, maintaining, repairing and insuring the System and to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds and all outstanding obligations payable from the revenues of the System;
- (3) in any manner questioning the proceedings or authority pursuant to which the Bonds are authorized or issued or such rates are charged;
- (4) in any manner questioning or relating to the validity of the Bonds;
- (5) contesting in any way the completeness or accuracy of the Official Statement prepared and distributed in connection with the sale of the Bonds;
- (6) in any way contesting the corporate existence or boundaries of the Municipality, except for various pending actions challenging past or present annexation efforts of the Municipality, which will have no material adverse effect on the revenues of the System;
- (7) contesting the title of the present officers of KUB to their respective offices; or

(8) contesting the powers of KUB or the authority of KUB with respect to the Bonds, or proceedings authorizing the Bonds, or any act to be done or document or certificate to be executed or delivered in connection with the issuance and delivery of the Bonds.

Neither the voters of the Municipality nor its governing body nor the Board of Commissioners of KUB have approved any special, local or private act or legislation passed by the General Assembly of the State of Tennessee at its most recent session or any amendments to the Charter of the Municipality affecting the power of the Municipality to issue the Bonds or pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds when due or affecting the power of the Board of Commissioners of KUB to manage and control the System.

I hereby certify that \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ are the duly qualified, appointed and acting Chair and Secretary, respectively, of the Board of Commissioners of KUB with full power to act as such officers on behalf of KUB in connection with the execution and delivery of the Bonds.

Yours truly,

24652896.2

## RESOLUTION NO. 1378

### **A Resolution Making and Fixing the Annual Budget Appropriations of the Knoxville Utilities Board from the Funds of the Electric Division, the Gas Division, the Water Division, and the Wastewater Division for the Fiscal Year Beginning July 1, 2018, Providing for Expenditures Paid for the Period Beginning July 1, 2018, and Ending June 30, 2019**

**Whereas**, Section 1109 of the Charter of the City of Knoxville provides that “No money shall be drawn from the treasury of the system nor shall any obligation for the expenditure of money be incurred except in pursuance of appropriations made by the board”; and

**Whereas**, Article IX.B.2. of the Knoxville Utilities Board of Commissioners (the “Board”) Bylaws provides that: “The Board shall be furnished the proposed budget at least forty-five (45) days prior to the beginning of the forthcoming fiscal year”; “the Board shall require the vice president serving as the chief financial officer to certify the availability of funds adequate to fund the proposed budget”; and “the Board shall approve a budget for the forthcoming fiscal year no later than fifteen (15) days prior to its beginning”; and

**Whereas**, KUB staff formally presented the proposed budget appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, to the Board at the Board’s budget workshop on April 19, 2018, and the Board has found their adoption to be in the best interest of KUB and its customers; and

**Whereas**, the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) of the Knoxville Utilities Board (“KUB”) has certified the availability of funds to support the proposed budget appropriations pursuant to the Board’s By-Laws.

**Now, Therefore, Be It Hereby Resolved by the Board of Commissioners of the Knoxville Utilities Board:**

**Section 1.** That budget appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, and ending June 30, 2019, providing for expenditures paid for said fiscal year, be and the same are hereby made from the funds of the Electric Division, for the purposes and in the amount as follows:

Appropriations of the Electric Division (including appropriations for operation, maintenance, construction, administrative expenses, interest, bond retirements, bond funds, and payments in lieu of taxes), of which amount funds for construction may be taken from the proceeds from the sale of any electric system revenue bonds or notes, in the amount of **\$626,849,000.**

**Section 2.** That budget appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, and ending June 30, 2019, providing for expenditures paid for said fiscal year, be and the same are hereby made from the funds of the Gas Division, for the purposes and in the amount as follows:

Appropriations of the Gas Division (including appropriations for operation, maintenance, construction, administrative expenses, interest, bond retirements, bond funds, and payments in lieu of taxes), of which amount funds for construction may be taken from the proceeds from the sale of any gas system revenue bonds or notes, in the amount of **\$123,112,000.**

**Section 3.** That budget appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, and ending June 30, 2019, providing for expenditures paid for said fiscal year, be and the same are hereby made from the funds of the Water Division, for the purposes and in the amount as follows:

Appropriations of the Water Division (including appropriations for operation, maintenance, construction, administrative expenses, interest, bond retirements, bond funds, and payments in lieu of taxes), of which amount funds for construction may be taken from the proceeds from the sale of any water system revenue bonds or notes, in the amount of **\$85,561,000.**

**Section 4.** That appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, and ending June 30, 2019, be and the same are hereby made from the funds of the Wastewater Division, for the purposes and in the amount as follows:

Appropriations of the Wastewater Division (including appropriations for operation, maintenance, construction, administrative expenses, interest, bond retirements, bond funds, and payments in lieu of taxes), of which amount funds for construction may be taken from the proceeds from the sale of any wastewater system revenue bonds or notes, in the amount of **\$133,537,000.**

**Section 5.** That expenditures for the sole benefit of the electric system shall be charged to the foregoing appropriations and from the funds of the Electric Division. Expenditures for the sole benefit of the natural gas system shall be charged to the foregoing appropriations and from the funds of the Gas Division. Expenditures for the sole benefit of the water system shall be charged to the foregoing appropriations and from the funds of the Water Division. Expenditures for the sole benefit of the wastewater system shall be charged to the foregoing appropriations and from the funds of the Wastewater Division. All expenditures for the joint benefit of the electric system, natural gas system, water system, and/or wastewater system shall be charged to the foregoing appropriations and from the funds of such divisions in accordance with the applicable division cost allocations in effect at the time of said expenditure.

**Section 6.** That in addition to the foregoing appropriations, whenever any sums are due and payable under customers' deposit agreements, under agreements providing for refundable advances to the system in connection with the construction of additions to a system, or for refunds associated with overpayments by customers, the President and CEO of KUB, or her designee, is authorized to refund any or all such sums that are or become due and payable; and all sums necessary to make such refunds shall be and the same are hereby appropriated from the funds of the divisions properly chargeable therewith.

**Section 7.** That in addition to the foregoing appropriations, whenever any sums are due and payable during the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, and ending June 30, 2019, for the entire principal amount of any debt issued during the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, and ending June 30, 2019, the President and CEO of KUB, or her designee, is authorized to pay any or all such sums that are or become due and payable, and all sums necessary to make such payments shall be and the same are hereby appropriated from the funds of the divisions properly chargeable therewith.

**Section 8.** That in addition to the foregoing appropriations, whenever any sums are received by a division on behalf of an external entity, including but not limited to the collection of sales tax, such sums shall be and the same are hereby appropriated from the funds of said division, for the purpose of paying the cost of the functions in connection with which such sums are received.

**Section 9.** That in addition to the foregoing appropriations, whenever any sums are received by a division on behalf of another division, or through the misapplication of division cost allocations, such sums shall be and the same are hereby appropriated from the funds of said division, for the purpose of paying such sums received to the appropriate division.

**Section 10.** That the KUB organizational structure, as determined by the President and CEO, which supports the electric, natural gas, water, and wastewater systems that will benefit from expenditures charged to the foregoing appropriations, is hereby approved and ratified by the Board.

**Section 11.** That all appropriations made herein shall terminate effective July 1, 2019, and any unexpended balances of such appropriations shall revert to the general funds of the division from which originally appropriated.

**Section 12.** That funds will be available for each division to fund the expenditures to be paid for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, as noted in Sections 1, 2, 3, and 4 of this Resolution. The availability of funds has been certified by letter from the Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, whereby said letter is attached to and incorporated by reference as part of this Resolution.

**Section 13. Be it Further Resolved**, that this Resolution shall take effect from and after its passage.

Celeste Herbert/s  
Celeste Herbert, Chair

Mark Walker/s  
Mark Walker, Board Secretary

APPROVED ON 1<sup>st</sup>  
& FINAL READING: 5-17-18  
EFFECTIVE DATE: 5-17-18  
MINUTE BOOK 40 PAGE 9190-9195



Knoxville Utilities Board

---

May 11, 2018

Knoxville Utilities Board  
445 S. Gay Street  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902-1109

Commissioners,

I hereby certify that within the meaning of Section 1109 of the City of Knoxville Charter and Article IX.B.2.c. of the Board's By-Laws there are sufficient funds adequate to fund the proposed budget appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, as provided for in Resolution 1378, as follows:

<u>Division</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Electric	\$ 626,849,000
Gas	\$ 123,112,000
Water	\$ 85,561,000
Wastewater	\$ 133,537,000

The availability of funds for budget appropriations is based on general fund cash and all available cash reserves of the respective divisions as of July 1, 2018, and all monies anticipated to come into the general fund of each division on or before June 30, 2019 from utility sales at rates approved by the KUB Board; from other fees, charges, sales proceeds, accounts and notes receivable, or other credits in the process of collection; and from proceeds of authorized debt issues.

Please see the enclosed worksheet which demonstrates the availability of funds to support the proposed budget appropriations.

Respectfully submitted,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Mark Walker".

Mark A. Walker  
Senior Vice President and CFO

Enclosure

## May 2018: Certification of Available Funds - FY 2019 Budget Appropriations

### Electric Division: Certification of Available Funds

	FY 2019
Beginning General Fund Cash (as of July 1, 2018)	\$33,580,000
Sales Revenues	\$552,802,000
Other Revenues	\$18,716,000
Bond Proceeds	\$40,000,000
Cash Reserves	\$36,545,000
Total	<u>\$681,643,000</u>
<b>FY 2019 Budget Appropriations (Res. 1378)</b>	<b><u>\$626,849,000</u></b>
Available Funds (as of June 30, 2019)	\$54,794,000

If positive, there are available funds to fund appropriations.

### Gas Division: Certification of Available Funds

	FY 2019
Beginning General Fund Cash (as of July 1, 2018)	\$19,691,000
Sales Revenues	\$108,940,000
Other Revenues	\$4,511,000
Bond Proceeds	\$10,000,000
Cash Reserves	\$19,117,000
Total	<u>\$162,259,000</u>
<b>FY 2019 Budget Appropriations (Res. 1378)</b>	<b><u>\$123,112,000</u></b>
Available Funds (as of June 30, 2019)	\$39,147,000

If positive, there are available funds to fund appropriations.

### Water Division: Certification of Available Funds

	FY 2019
Beginning General Fund Cash (as of July 1, 2018)	\$13,560,000
Sales Revenues	\$55,495,000
Other Revenues	\$3,769,000
Bond Proceeds	\$20,000,000
Cash Reserves	\$16,809,000
Total	<u>\$109,633,000</u>
<b>FY 2019 Budget Appropriations (Res. 1378)</b>	<b><u>\$85,561,000</u></b>
Available Funds (as of June 30, 2019)	\$24,072,000

If positive, there are available funds to fund appropriations.

### Wastewater Division: Certification of Available Funds

	FY 2019
Beginning General Fund Cash (as of July 1, 2018)	\$38,728,000
Sales Revenues	\$94,347,000
Other Revenues	\$4,828,000
Bond Proceeds	\$12,000,000
Cash Reserves	\$33,658,000
Total	<u>\$183,561,000</u>
<b>FY 2019 Budget Appropriations (Res. 1378)</b>	<b><u>\$133,537,000</u></b>
Available Funds (as of June 30, 2019)	\$50,024,000

If positive, there are available funds to fund appropriations.



## RESOLUTION NO. 1379

### **A Resolution Approving Commitment Appropriations for the Fiscal Year Beginning July 1, 2018, Thereby Authorizing the Commitment of Expenditures to be Paid Subsequent to June 30, 2019, for Contractual Commitments Executed and Other Obligations Incurred on or Before June 30, 2019**

**Whereas**, Section 1109 of the Charter of the City of Knoxville provides that “No money shall be drawn from the treasury of the system nor shall any obligation for the expenditure of money be incurred except in pursuance of appropriations made by the board”; and

**Whereas**, as of July 1, 2018, the Knoxville Utilities Board (“KUB”) will have previously entered into contractual commitments and other obligations for goods and services to be received after June 30, 2019, resulting in the commitment of expenditures to be paid subsequent to June 30, 2019, for which said commitments were charged against a prior appropriation made by the KUB Board of Commissioners (the “Board”); and

**Whereas**, the amount of the prior appropriation for such commitments shall terminate as of July 1, 2018; and

**Whereas**, KUB staff anticipates KUB will enter into additional contracts and obligations during the period beginning July 1, 2018, and ending June 30, 2019, for goods and services to be received subsequent to June 30, 2019, resulting in the commitment of expenditures to be paid subsequent to June 30, 2019; and

**Whereas**, the appropriations provided for in this Resolution shall provide for the commitment of expenditures from KUB subsequent to June 30, 2019, for goods and services to be received by KUB subsequent to June 30, 2019, resulting from contractual commitments executed and other obligations incurred by KUB on or before June 30, 2019; and

**Whereas**, the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) has certified the availability of funds to support the proposed commitment appropriations; and

**Whereas**, the Board has found the adoption of the proposed commitment appropriations to be in the best interest of KUB and its customers.

**Now, Therefore Be It Hereby Resolved by the Board of Commissioners of the Knoxville Utilities Board:**

**Section 1.** That commitment appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, and ending June 30, 2019, providing for the commitment of expenditures to be paid subsequent to June 30, 2019, for goods and services to be received subsequent to June 30, 2019, resulting from contractual commitments and other obligations incurred on or before June 30, 2019, be and the same are hereby made from the funds of the Electric Division, in the amount of **\$11,650,000**.

**Section 2.** That commitment appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, and ending June 30, 2019, providing for the commitment of expenditures to be paid subsequent to June 30, 2019, for goods and services to be received subsequent to June 30, 2019, resulting from contractual commitments and other obligations incurred on or before June 30, 2019, be and the same are hereby made from the funds of the Gas Division, in the amount of **\$6,475,000**.

**Section 3.** That commitment appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, and ending June 30, 2019, providing for the commitment of expenditures to be paid subsequent to June 30, 2019, for goods and services to be received subsequent to June 30, 2019, resulting from contractual commitments and other obligations incurred on or before June 30, 2019, be and the same are hereby made from the funds of the Water Division, in the amount of **\$38,806,000**.

**Section 4.** That commitment appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, and ending June 30, 2019, providing for the commitment of expenditures to be paid subsequent to June 30, 2019, for goods and services to be received subsequent to June 30, 2019, resulting from contractual commitments and other obligations incurred on or before June 30, 2019, be and the same are hereby made from the funds of the Wastewater Division, in the amount of **\$57,843,000**.

**Section 5.** That funds will be available for each division to fund the expenditures to be paid subsequent to June 30, 2019, for contractual commitments executed and other obligations incurred on or before June 30, 2019, as noted in Sections 1, 2, 3, and 4 of this Resolution. The availability of funds has been certified by letter from the Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, whereby said letter is attached to and incorporated by reference as part of this Resolution.

**Section 6.** That all appropriations made herein shall terminate effective July 1, 2019.

**Section 7. Be it Further Resolved**, that this Resolution shall take effect from and after its passage.

Celeste Herbert/s  
Celeste Herbert, Chair

Mark Walker/s  
Mark Walker, Board Secretary

APPROVED ON 1<sup>st</sup>  
& FINAL READING: 5-17-18  
EFFECTIVE DATE: 5-17-18  
MINUTE BOOK 40 PAGE 9196-9201



Knoxville Utilities Board

---

May 11, 2018

Knoxville Utilities Board  
445 S. Gay Street  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37902-1109

Commissioners,

I hereby certify that within the meaning of Section 1109 of the City of Knoxville Charter and Article IX.B.2.c. of the Board's By-Laws there are sufficient funds adequate to fund the proposed commitment appropriations for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018, as provided for in Resolution 1379 as follows:

<u>Division</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Electric	\$ 11,650,000
Gas	\$ 6,475,000
Water	\$ 38,806,000
Wastewater	\$ 57,843,000

The availability of funds for commitment appropriations is based on general fund cash and all available cash reserves of the respective divisions as of July 1, 2019, and all monies anticipated to come into the general fund of each division prior to the maturity of the contractual commitments and other obligations from utility sales at rates approved by the KUB Board; from other fees, charges, sales proceeds, accounts and notes receivable, or other credits in the process of collection; and from proceeds of authorized debt issues.

Please see the enclosed worksheet which demonstrates the availability of funds to support the proposed commitment appropriations.

Respectfully submitted,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Mark Walker".

Mark A. Walker  
Senior Vice President and CFO

Enclosure

## May 2018: Certification of Available Funds - FY 2019 Commitment Appropriations

### Electric Division: Certification of Available Funds

	<u>FY 2020</u>
Available Funds (as of July 1, 2019)	\$54,794,000
Sales Revenues	\$564,871,000
Other Revenues	\$18,957,000
Total	<u>\$638,622,000</u>
<b>FY 2019 Commitment Appropriations (Res. 1379)</b>	<b><u>\$11,650,000</u></b>
Available Funds (as of June 30, 2020)	\$626,972,000

If positive, there are available funds to fund appropriations.

### Gas Division: Certification of Available Funds

	<u>FY 2020</u>
Available Funds (as of July 1, 2019)	\$39,147,000
Sales Revenues	\$111,311,000
Other Revenues	\$3,750,000
Total	<u>\$154,208,000</u>
<b>FY 2019 Commitment Appropriations (Res. 1379)</b>	<b><u>\$6,475,000</u></b>
Available Funds (as of June 30, 2020)	\$147,733,000

If positive, there are available funds to fund appropriations.

### Water Division: Certification of Available Funds

	<u>FY 2020</u>
Available Funds (as of July 1, 2019)	\$24,072,000
Sales Revenues	\$59,449,000
Other Revenues	\$3,833,000
Total	<u>\$87,354,000</u>
<b>FY 2019 Commitment Appropriations (Res. 1379)</b>	<b><u>\$38,806,000</u></b>
Available Funds (as of June 30, 2020)	\$48,548,000

If positive, there are available funds to fund appropriations.

### Wastewater Division: Certification of Available Funds

	<u>FY 2020</u>
Available Funds (as of July 1, 2019)	\$50,024,000
Sales Revenues	\$98,760,000
Other Revenues	\$4,999,000
Total	<u>\$153,783,000</u>
<b>FY 2019 Commitment Appropriations (Res. 1379)</b>	<b><u>\$57,843,000</u></b>
Available Funds (as of June 30, 2020)	\$95,940,000

If positive, there are available funds to fund appropriations.

## May 2018 - Commitments for Future Year Expenditures

<b>Electric Division</b>	<b>FY 2020</b>	<b>FY 2021</b>
Pole replacements	\$ 2,000,000	
69kV transmission line improvements	\$ 1,350,000	
Private lighting materials	\$ 1,300,000	\$ 3,000,000
Engineering Building (Hoskins Campus)	\$ 1,000,000	
Hendrons Chapel substation	\$ 950,000	
Substation equipment	\$ 950,000	
South Knoxville substation	\$ 600,000	
Distribution automation equipment	\$ 500,000	
	<b>\$ 8,650,000</b>	<b>\$ 3,000,000</b>

<b>Natural Gas Division</b>	<b>FY 2020</b>	<b>FY 2021</b>
Steel main replacement projects	\$ 2,825,000	
Gas main improvement projects	\$ 2,800,000	
Utility relocations for highway projects	\$ 850,000	
	<b>\$ 6,475,000</b>	<b>\$ -</b>

<b>Water Division</b>	<b>FY 2020</b>	<b>FY 2021</b>
Water treatment plant filters	\$ 9,500,000	\$ 19,975,000
Water treatment plant emergency generators	\$ 4,100,000	
Water treatment plant backwash recovery tank	\$ 3,120,000	
Booster pump station improvements	\$ 1,284,000	
Pavement resurfacing	\$ 510,000	
Water treatment plant roof replacement	\$ 100,000	\$ 217,000
	<b>\$ 18,614,000</b>	<b>\$ 20,192,000</b>

<b>Wastewater Division</b>	<b>FY 2020</b>	<b>FY 2021</b>
Kuwahee Treatment Plant upgrade (Consent Decree)	\$ 25,435,000	\$ 15,008,000
Collection system main rehabilitation and replacement	\$ 3,550,000	
Loves Creek Treatment Plant electrical upgrades	\$ 2,000,000	\$ 1,000,000
Jones Street pump station	\$ 2,400,000	\$ 3,400,000
Wastewater plant improvements	\$ 2,250,000	
Kuwahee Return Activated Sludge (RAS) project	\$ 1,000,000	
Pavement resurfacing	\$ 1,000,000	
Fourth Creek Treatment Plant upgrades	\$ 800,000	
	<b>\$ 38,435,000</b>	<b>\$ 19,408,000</b>

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**